GENERAL CONSTITUTIONS
GENERAL STATUTES

OF THE ORDER OF FRIARS MINOR

OFM General Curia
Rome 2016

THE RULE
THE GENERAL CONSTITUTIONS
THE GENERAL STATUTES
OF THE ORDER OF FRIARS MINOR

OFM General Curia
Rome 2016

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE RULE OF THE FRIARS MINOR 4
THE TESTAMENT OF OUR HOLY FATHER ST. FRANCIS 9
THE EXHORTATION OF ST. FRANCIS 10
THE TESTAMENT OF SIENA 10

GENERAL CONSTITUTIONS

DECREES 12
ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS 19

CHAPTER I "TO OBSERVE THE HOLY GOSPEL OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST" (Artt. 1-18) 21
TITLE I The foundations of our Order (Artt. 1-4) 21
TITLE II Profession (Artt. 5-9) 22
TITLE III Laws of the Order (Artt. 10-18) 24

CHAPTER II THE SPIRIT OF PRAYER AND DEVOTION (Artt. 19-37) 26
TITLE I The life of prayer (Artt. 19-31) 26
TITLE II Life of penance (Artt. 32-37) 28

CHAPTER III "YOU ARE ALL BROTHERS" (Artt. 38-63) 30
TITLE I Fraternal fellowship (Artt. 38-54) 30
TITLE II Relations with the entire Franciscan Family (Artt. 55-63) 32

CHAPTER IV "PILGRIMS AND STRANGERS IN THIS WORLD" (Artt. 64-82) 34
TITLE I Peaceful and humble (Artt. 64-71) 34
TITLE II They shall not acquire anything as their own (Artt. 72-75) 35
TITLE III "They should do their work faithfully and devotedly" (Artt.76-82) 36

CHAPTER V GOD HAS SENT YOU INTO THE ENTIRE WORLD FOR THIS REASON (Artt. 83-125) 38
TITLE I The friars have been called to evangelize (Artt. 83-88) 38
TITLE II Methods of evangelisation (Artt. 89-110) 39
TITLE III Organizing the task of evangelization (Artt. 111-115) 43
TITLE IV Missionary evangelization (Artt. 116-121) 44
TITLE V The Holy Land (Artt. 122-125) 45

CHAPTER VI "THEY MUST DESIRE TO HAVE THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD AND HIS HOLY MANNER OF WORKING WITHIN THEM" (Artt. 126-167) 46
TITLE I Principles of education (Artt. 126-134) 46
TITLE II On-going formation (Artt. 135-137) 47
TITLE III Formation personnel (Artt. 138-143) 48
TITLE IV Pastoral care of vocations (Artt. 144-147) 49
TITLE V Initial formation (Artt. 148-149) 49
TITLE VI Other aspects of formation (Artt. 160-165) 51
TITLE VII Promotion of studies in the Order (Artt. 166-167) 52

CHAPTER VII "THE FRIARS ARE BOUND TO OBEY BROTHER FRANCIS AND HIS SUCCESSORS" (Artt. 168-250) ... 53

Part I THE STRUCTURES OF THE ORDER AND GOVERNMENT IN GENERAL (Artt. 168-187) 53
TITLE I The structures of the Order (Artt. 168-172) 53
TITLE II Authorities of the Order and offices in general (Artt. 173-180) 54
TITLE III The conferring, exercise and loss of offices (Artt. 181-187) 55

Part II GENERAL GOVERNMENT (Artt. 188-214) ... 56
TITLE IV The General Chapter (Artt. 188-192) ... 56
TITLE V The Plenary Council of the Order (Artt. 193-195) ... 57
TITLE VI The Minister General (Artt. 196-201) ... 57
TITLE VII The General Definitory (Artt. 202-205) ... 58
TITLE VIII The Vicar General (Artt. 206-208) ... 59
TITLE IX The Definitors General (Artt. 209-210) ... 59
TITLE X The Secretary General and Offices of the General Curia (Artt. 211-212) ... 59
TITLE XI Visitators and Delegates General (Artt. 213-214) ... 59

Part III PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT (Artt. 215-231) ... 60
TITLE XII The Provincial Chapter, the Capitular Congressus and the Plenary Council of the Province (Artt. 215-218) ... 60
TITLE XIII The Minister Provincial (Artt. 219-221) ... 60
TITLE XIV The Provincial Definitory (Artt. 222-226) ... 61
TITLE XV Conferences of Minister Provincial (Art. 227) ... 61
TITLE XVI The Vicar Provincial (Artt. 228-229) ... 62
TITLE XVII The Secretary of the Province and others offices (Artt. 230-231) ... 62

Part IV GOVERNMENT OF HOUSES (Artt. 232-243) ... 62
TITLE XVIII The House (Artt. 232-236) ... 62
TITLE XIX The Guardians and Vicars (Artt. 237-239) ... 63
TITLE XX The Local Chapter and Discretorium (Artt. 240-243) ... 63

Part V THE ADMINISTRATION OF GOODS (Artt. 244-250) ... 64

CHAPTER VIII THE MINISTERS ARE TO ADMONISH THE FRIARS AND HUMBLY AND CHARITABLY CORRECT THEM (Artt. 251-261) ... 66
TITLE I The admonition and correction of the friars (Artt. 251-253) ... 66
TITLE II Departure and dismissal from the Order (Artt. 254-261) ... 66

GENERAL STATUTES

DECREES ... 69

CHAPTER I "TO OBSERVE THE HOLY GOSPEL OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST" (Artt. 1-6) ... 72

CHAPTER II THE SPIRIT OF PRAYER AND DEVOTION (Artt. 7-19) ... 73

CHAPTER III "YOU ARE ALL BROTHERS" (Artt.20-31) ... 74

CHAPTER IV "PILGRIMS AND STRANGERS IN THIS WORLD" (Artt. 32-45) ... 76
TITLE I On the manner of working and travelling (Artt. 32-41) ... 76
TITLE II On the tasks of the Office of Justice, Peace and Integrity of Creation (JPIC) (Artt. 42-45) ... 77

CHAPTER V GOD HAS SENT YOU INTO THE ENTIRE WORLD FOR THIS REASON (Artt. 46-77) ... 79
TITLE 1 The General Norms of Evangelisation (Artt. 46-53) ... 79
TITLE II On the task of organising evangelisation (Artt. 54-62) ... 81
TITLE III On organising Missionary Evangelisation (Artt. 63-72) ... 82
TITLE IV The Custody and the Commissariats of the Holy Land (Artt. 73-77) ... 83

CHAPTER VI "THEY MUST DESIRE TO HAVE THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD AND HIS HOLY MANNER OF WORKING" (Artt. 78-118) ... 84
TITLE I General Norms on Education (Artt. 78-84) ... 84

TITLE II Ongoing Formation (Artt. 85-86) ... 86
TITLE III On Formators (Artt. 87-88) ... 86
TITLE IV The Pastoral Care of Vocations (Art. 89) ... 86
TITLE V Initial Formation (Artt. 90-108) ... 86
TITLE VI Formation for Ministries and Holy Orders (Artt. 109-112) ... 90
TITLE VII Formation for Other Services and Offices (Art. 113) ... 91
TITLE VIII The Promotion of Studies in the Order (Artt. 114-118) ... 91

CHAPTER VII
"THE BROTHERS ARE BOUND TO OBEY BROTHER FRANCIS AND HIS SUCCESSORS" (Artt. 119-255) ... 92

Part I The Structure and Government of the Order in general (Artt. 119-139) ... 92
TITLE I The Structure of the Order (Artt. 119-131) ... 92
TITLE II Authorities of the Order in Houses (Art. 132) ... 95
TITLE III Conferral, Exercise and Loss of Offices (Artt. 133-139) ... 95

Part II General Government of the Order (Artt. 140-164) ... 97
TITLE IV The General Chapter (Artt. 140-143) ... 97
TITLE V The Plenary Council of the Order (Artt. 144-146) ... 97
TITLE VI The Meeting of Conference Presidents with the Minister and Definitory General (Art. 147) ... 98
TITLE VII The Vicar General (Art. 148) ... 98
TITLE VIII The General Definitors (Artt. 149-150) ... 98
TITLE IX Offices of the General Curia (Artt. 151-161) ... 99
TITLE X Visitators and Delegates General (Artt. 162-164) ... 100

Part III Provincial Government (Artt. 165-225) ... 101
TITLE XI The Provincial Chapter (Artt. 165-172) ... 101
TITLE XII The Capitular Congressus (Artt. 173-175) ... 102
TITLE XIII The Plenary Council of the Province (Artt. 176-179) ... 103
TITLE XIV The Provincial Minister and Custos of an autonomous Custody (Artt. 180-192) ... 103
TITLE XV The Provincial Definitory and Custodial Council (Artt. 193-199) ... 105
TITLE XVI The Conferences of Provincial Ministers and Custodes (Artt. 200-211) ... 106
TITLE XVII The Vicar Provincial and the Vicar of a Custody (Artt. 212-214) ... 108
TITLE XVIII Provincial Definitors and Councillors of an autonomous Custody (Artt. 215-216) ... 109
TITLE XIX The Secretary and Bursar of the Province and autonomous Custody and Other Offices (Artt. 217-220) ... 109
TITLE XX Custodies dependent on the Minister General or on a Province (Artt. 221-225) ... 110

Part IV The Government of Houses (Artt. 226-249) ... 111
TITLE XXI Houses (Artt. 226-233) ... 111
TITLE XXII Guardians and Vicars (Artt. 234-241) ... 112
TITLE XXIII The Local Chapter and Discretorium (Artt. 242-245) ... 113
TITLE XXIV Residence in and transfer to another Province (Artt. 246-249) ... 114

Part V The Administration of Goods (Artt. 250-255) ... 114

CHAPTER VIII THE MINISTERS SHOULD ADMONISH THEIR BROTHERS
AND HUMBLY AND CHARITABLY CORRECT THEM (Artt. 256-271) ... 116
TITLE I Correction and Punishment of Friars (Artt. 256-262) ... 116
TITLE II The Transfer of Friars and Departure from the Order (Artt. 263-267) ... 117
TITLE III Dismissal of Friars from the Order (Artt. 268-271) ... 118

ANALYTIC INDEX ... 120

THE RULE OF THE FRIARS MINOR
TESTAMENT OF ST. FRANCIS

THE RULE OF THE FRIARS MINOR AS APPROVED BY THE PAPAL BULL *"SOLET ANNUERE"* OF HONORIUS III

Honorius, Bishop, Servant of the servants of God, to his beloved sons, Brother Francis and the other brothers of the Order of the Friars Minor, health and apostolic Benediction.

The Apostolic See is accustomed to accede to the pious requests and to be favourably disposed to grant the praiseworthy desires of its petitioners. Wherefore, beloved sons in the Lord, attentive to your pious prayers, We confirm for you with our apostolic authority and by this document ratify the rule of your Order herein contained and approved by our predecessor, Pope Innocent of happy memory, which is as follows:

Chapter I
IN THE NAME OF THE LORD BEGINS THE LIFE OF THE FRIARS MINOR

[1]The Rule and life of the Friars Minor is this, namely, to observe the Holy Gospel of Our Lord Jesus Christ, by living in obedience, without anything of one's own, and in chastity.

[2]Brother Francis promises obedience and reverence to the Lord Pope Honorius and his canonically elected successors and to the Roman Church. [3]And let the other brothers be bound to obey Brother Francis and his successors.

Chapter II
CONCERNING THOSE WHO WISH TO EMBRACE THIS LIFE, AND HOW THEY SHOULD BE RECEIVED

[1]If there are any who wish to accept this life and come to our brothers, let them send them to their Ministers provincial, to whom alone, and to no other is the permission granted to receive brothers. [2]The Ministers should examine them diligently concerning the Catholic Faith and the sacraments of the Church.

[3]And if they believe all these things and want to observe them faithfully [4]and firmly unto the end, and they have no wives or, if they do, their wives have already entered a monastery, or having taken a vow of continence, permission [to enter one] has been granted to them by authority of the bishop of the diocese, and the wives are of such an age that suspicion cannot arise concerning them, [5]let them say unto these the word of the Holy Gospel (cf. *Mt* 19:21), that they should go and sell all that is their own and strive to give it to the poor. [6]But if they cannot do this, a good will suffices for them.

[7]And let the friars and their ministers beware, lest they be sollicitous concerning their temporal things, so that they may freely do with their own things, whatever the Lord will have inspired them. [8]If, however, counsel is required, let the ministers have permission to send them to other God fearing men, by whose counsel their goods may be spent [erogentur] on the poor. [9]Afterwards let them grant them the clothes of probation, that is, two tunics without a capuche, a cord [cingulum] , breeches, and a caparone [extending] to the cord, [10]unless it seems to the same ministers [that it should be] otherwise according to God. [11]Having truly finished the year of probation, let them be received to obedience, promising to observe always this life and Rule.

[12]And in no manner will it be licit for them to go forth from this religious institute [de ista religione exire], according to the command of the Lord Pope, [13]because according to the Holy Gospel "No one putting hand to the plow and turning back is fit for the Kingdom of God" (*Lk* 9:62).

[14]And let those who have already promised obedience have a tunic with a capuche, and if they wish to have it, another without a capuche. [15]And let those who are driven by necessity be able to wear footwear. [16]And let all the friars wear cheap clothing and be able to patch these with sack-cloth and other pieces with the blessing of God. [17]I warn and exhort them, not to despise or judge men, whom they see clothed with soft and colored clothes, using dainty food and drink, but rather let each one judge and despise his very self.

Chapter III

CONCERNING THE DIVINE OFFICE AND FASTING, AND IN WHAT MANNER THE BROTHERS OUGHT TO GO THROUGH THE WORLD

[1]Clerics are to perform the divine office according to the Ordo of the Roman Church, except for the psalter, [2]for which they can have breviaries.

[3]Let the laymen indeed say twenty-four "Our Fathers" for matins; for lauds five; for prime, terce, sext and none, for each of these seven, for vespers, however, twelve; for compline seven; [4]and let them pray for the dead.

[5]And let them fast from the Feast of All Saints until Christmas. [6]Indeed may those who voluntaritly fast the holy lent, which begins at Ephiphany and for the forty days that follow, which the Lord consecrated with His own holy fast, be blessed by the Lord, and let those who do not wish [to do so] not be constrained. [7]But let them fast the other [lent] until the [day of the] Resurrection of the Lord.

[8]At other times however they are not bound to fast, except on Fridays. [9]Indeed in time of manifest necessity the friars are not bound to the corporal fast.

[10]Indeed, I counsel, warn and exhort my friars in the Lord Jesus Christ, that when they go about through the world, they are not to quarrel nor contend in words (cf. *2 Tim* 2:14), nor are they to judge others, [11]but they are to be meek, peaceable and modest, meek and humble, speaking uprightly to all, as is fitting. [12]And they should not ride horseback, unless they are driven [to do so] by manifest necessity or infirmity.

[13]Into whatever house they may enter, first let them say: "Peace to this house" (cf. *Lk* 10:5). And according to the Holy Gospel it is lawful to eat of any of the foods, which are placed before them (cf. *Lk* 10:8).

Chapter IV

THAT THE BROTHERS SHOULD NOT RECEIVE MONEY

[1]I firmly command all the friars, that in no manner are they to receive coins or money through themselves or through an interposed person. [2]However, for the necessities of the infirm and for the clothing of the other friars, only the ministers and the custodes are to conduct a sollicitous care, by means of spiritual friends, according to places and seasons and cold regions, as they see expedites necessity; [3]with this always preserved, that, as has been said, they do not receive coins nor money.

Chapter V

ON THE MANNER OF WORKING

[1]Let those friars, to whom the Lord gives the grace to work, work faithfully and devotedly, [2]in such a way that, having excluded idleness, the enemy of the soul, they do not extinguish the spirit of holy prayer and devotion, which all other temporal things should serve zealously [deservire]. [3]Indeed concerning the wages of labour, let them receive for themselves and for their friars what is for the necessity of the body, except coins or money, [4]and this [they should do] humbly, as befits the servants of God and the followers of most holy poverty.

Chapter VI

THAT THE FRIARS ARE TO APPROPRIATE NOTHING FOR THEMSELVES, AND CONCERNING THE BEGGING OF ALMS AND SICK FRIARS

[1]Let the Friars appropriate nothing for themselves, neither house nor place, nor any thing. [2]And as pilgrims and exiles (cf. *1 Pt* 2:11) in this age let them go about for alms confidently, as ones serving the Lord in poverty and humility, [3]nor is it proper that they be ashamed [to do so], since the Lord made Himself poor in

this world (cf. *2 Cor* 8:9) for us. [4]This is that loftiness of most high poverty, which has established you, my most dear Friars, as heirs and kings of the Kingdom of Heaven, making you poor in things, it has raised you high in virtues (cf. *Jm* 2:5). [5]Let this be your "portion", which leads you "into the land of the living" (cf. *Ps* 141,6). [6]Cleaving totally to this, most beloved Friars, may you want to have nothing other under heaven in perpetuity, for the sake of the Name of Our Lord Jesus Christ.

[7]And, wherever the friars are and find themselves, let them mutually show themselves to be among their family members. [8]And let them without fear manifest to one another their own need, since, if a mother nourishes and loves her own son (cf. *1 Th* 2:7) according to the flesh, how much more diligently should he love and nourish his own spiritual brother?

[9]And, if any of them should fall into infirmity, the other friars should care for him, as they would want to be cared for themselves.

Chapter VII
ON THE PENANCE TO BE IMPOSED ON FRIARS WHO ARE SINNING

[1]If any of the friars, at the instigation of the enemy, should sin mortally, for those sins, concerning which it has be ordained among the friars, that one have recourse to the Ministers provincial alone, the aforesaid friars are bound to have recourse to them as soon as they can, without delay. [2]Indeed let the Ministers themselves, if they are priests, with mercy enjoin upon them a penance; if indeed they are not priests, let them have it enjoined by other priests of the order, as it will seem to them to better expedite [the matter] according to God. [3]And they should beware, not to grow angry and be distressed on account of the sin of another, since anger and distress impede charity in themselves and in others.

Chapter VIII
ON THE ELECTION OF THE MINISTER GENERAL OF THIS FRATERNITY AND ON THE CHAPTER AT PENTECOST

[1]All the friars are bound to have always one of the friars of this very same religion as Minister general and servant of the whole fraternity and they are bound firmly to obey him. [2]When he dies, let an election of a successor be made by the Ministers provincials and the custodes in the Pentecost Chapter, in which the ministers provincial are bound to convene at once wherever it will have been determined by the minister general; [3]and this once every three years or at another interval greater or less, as it will have been ordained by the aforesaid minister.

[4]And if at any time it may appear to all the Ministers provincial and to the custodes, that the aforesaid minister is not sufficient for the service and common utility of the friars, the aforesaid friars, to whom the electing has been given, are bound in the Name of the Lord to choose another as their guard [in custodem]. [5]Indeed, after the Pentecost Chapter, let the ministers and custodes each be able, if they want and if it will seem to be expedient for them, once in the same year to call their friars together in chapter in their own custodies.

Chapter IX
ON PREACHERS

[1]Let the friars not preach in the diocese of any bishop, when he has spoken against their preaching. [2]And let no friar at all dare preach to the people, unless he will have been examined by the minister general of this fraternity and approved, and there be conceded to him by the same the office of preaching.

[3]I also warn and exhort these same friars, that in preaching, their expressions be considered and chaste (cf. *Ps* 11:7; 17:21), for [sake of] the utility and edification of the people, [4]by announcing to them vices and virtues, punishment and glory with brevity of speech; since a brief word did the Lord speak upon the earth. (cf. *Rom* 9:28)

Chapter X

ON THE ADMONITION AND CORRECTION OF THE FRIARS

[1]Let the friars, who are ministers and servants of the other friars, visit and warn their friars and humbly and charitably correct them, not commanding them anything which is contrary to their soul and our Rule. [2]Indeed let the friars, who are subjects, remember, that for the sake of God they have renounced their own wills. [3]Whence I firmly command them, to obey thier ministers in all things which they have promised the Lord to observe and which are not contrary to their soul or to our Rule. [4]And wherever the friars are, who know and understand, that they themselves are not able to observe the rule spiritually, they should and can have recourse to their ministers. [5]Indeed let the ministers receive them charitably and kindly and be so familiar with them, that they can speak to them and act as lords with their servants; [6]for so it should be, because the ministers are the servants of all the friars.

[7]Indeed I warn and exhort the friars in the Lord Jesus Christ, that they beware of all pride, vain glory, envy, avarice (cf. *Lk* 12:15), care and sollicitude for this age, detraction and murmuring, and that those who are ignorant of letters not care to learn letters; [8]but let them strive, so that above all things they should desire to have the Spirit of the Lord and His holy operation, [9]to pray always to Him with a pure heart and to have humility, [and] patience in persecution and in infirmity, [10]and to love those who persecute and correct and accuse us, because the Lord says, (*Mt* 5:44). [11]Blessed are those who suffer persecution for the sake of justice, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven (*Mt* 5:10). [12]"He who has persevered until the end, however, will be saved" (*Mt* 10:22).

Chapter XI

THAT THE BROTHERS SHOULD NOT ENTER THE MONASTERIES OF NUNS

[1]I frimly command all the brothers not to have suspicious company or conversation with women, [2]and not to enter the monasteries of nuns, except those [friars] to whom special permission has been conceded by the Apostolic See; [3]neither are they to be godfathers of men or women [so that] scandal may not arise on this account among the friars nor concerning them.

Chapter XII

CONCERNING THOSE GOING AMONG THE SARACENS AND OTHER INFIDELS

[1]Let whoever of the friars who by divine inspiration wants to go among the saracens and other infidels seek permission for that reason from their minister provincial. [2]Indeed the ministers are to grant permission to go to none, except those who seem to be fit to be sent.

[3]For which sake I enjoin the ministers by obedience, to seek from the Lord Pope one of the cardinals of the Roman Church, who is to be the govenor, protector, and corrector of this fraternity, [4]so that always subject and prostrate at the feet of this same Holy Church, stable in the Catholic Faith (cf. *Col* 1:23) we may observe, what we have firmly promised: the poverty and humility and the Holy Gospel of Our Lord Jesus Christ.

Let it not be in any way licit to anyone among men to infringe this page of our confirmation, or to contravene it with rash daring. If anyone however would presume to attempt this, let him know himself to have incurred the indignation of the Omnipotent God and of Blessed Peter and Paul, His Apostles.

Given at the Lateran, on the third day of the Kalens of December, in the eighth year of Our Pontificate.

THE TESTAMENT OF OUR HOLY FATHER ST. FRANCIS

[1]The Lord gave me, Brother Francis, to begin doing penance in this way. While I was in sin, it seemed very bitter to me to see lepers. [2]And the Lord Himself led me among them and I had mercy on them. [3]And when I left them, what had seemed bitter to me was turned into sweetness of soul and body. And afterwards I lingered a little and left the world.

[4]And the Lord gave me such faith in churches that I would pray with simplicity in this way and say: [5]*We adore You, Lord Jesus Christ, in all Your churches throughout the world and we bless You because by Your holy cross You have redeemed the world.*

[6]Afterward the Lord gave me and still gives me such faith in priests who live according to the manner of the holy Roman Church because of their orders that, if they were to persecute me, I would still have recourse to them. [7]And if I possessed as much wisdom as Solomon and found impoverished priests of this world, I would not preach in their parishes against their will. [8]And I desire to respect, love, and honour them and all others as my masters. [9]And I do not wish to consider any sin in them because I see the Son of God in them and they are my masters. [10]And I act in this way because, in this world, I see nothing corporally of the most high Son of God except His most holy Body and Blood which they receive and they alone administer to others. [11]I wish to have these most holy mysteries honoured and venerated above all things and I wish to reserve them in precious places. [12]Wherever I come upon our Lord's most holy names and written words in unbecoming places, I wish to gather them up and I beg that they be gathered up and placed in a becoming place. [13]And we should honour all theologians and those who minister the most holy divine words and respect them as those who minister to us spirit and life (cf. *Jn* 6:64).

[14]And after the Lord gave me some brothers, no one showed me what I should do, but the Most High Himself revealed to me that I should live according to the form of the Holy Gospel. [15]And I had this written down simply and in a few words and the Lord Pope confirmed it for me. [16]And those who came to receive life gave whatever they had to the poor and were content with one tunic, patched inside and out, with a cord and short trousers. [17]We desired nothing more. [18]We who were clerics said the Office as other clerics did; the lay brothers said the Our Father; and we quite willingly stayed. [19]And we were simple and subject to all.

[20]And I worked with my hands, and I still desire to work; and I earnestly desire that all my brothers give themselves to honest work. [21]Let those who do not know how to work learn, not from desire to receive wages, but as an example and to avoid idleness. [22]And when we are not paid for our work, let us have recourse to the table of the Lord, begging alms from door to door. [23]The Lord revealed a greeting to me that we should say: "May the Lord give you peace".

[24]Let the brothers be careful not to receive in any way churches or poor dwellings or anything else built for them unless they are according to the holy poverty we have promised in the Rule. Let them always be guests there as pilgrims and strangers (*1Pt* 2:11).

[25]And I strictly command all the brothers through obedience that, wherever they may be, they are not to ask any letter from the Roman Curia, either personally or through an intermediary, neither for a church or for some other place or under the pretext of preaching or the persecution of their bodies. [26]But wherever they have not been received, let them flee into another country to do penance with the blessing of God.

[27]And I firmly wish to obey the minister general of this fraternity and another guardian whom it pleases him to give me. [28]And I so wish to be a captive in his hands that I cannot go anywhere or do anything beyond obedience and his will, for he is my master.

[29]And although I may be simple and infirm, I nevertheless wish to have a cleric always with me who will celebrate the Office for me as it is prescribed in the Rule. [30]And let all the other brothers be bound to obey their guardians and to recite the Office according to the Rule. [31]And if any are found who do not recite the Office according to the Rule and wish to change it in any way, or who are not Catholics, let all the brothers, wherever they may come upon such a brother, be bound through obedience to bring him before the custodian of that place nearest to where they found him. [32]And let the custodian be strictly bound through obedience to keep him securely day and night as a man in chains, so that he cannot be taken from his hands until he can personally deliver him into the hands of his minister. [33]And let the minister be bound through obedience to send him with such brothers who would guard him as a prisoner day and night until they deliver him before the Lord of Ostia, who is the Lord, the Protector and the Corrector of this fraternity.

[34]And the brothers may not say: "This is another rule". Because this is a remembrance, an admonition, an exhortation and my testament, which I, little brother Francis, make for you, my blessed brothers, so that we might observe the Rule we have promised to the Lord in a more Catholic way.

[35]And let the minister general and all the other ministers and custodians be bound through obedience not to add to or subtract from these words. [36]And let them always have this writing with them together with the Rule. [37]And in all the chapters which they hold, when they read the Rule, let them also read these words. [38]And I strictly command all my cleric and lay brothers, through obedience, not to place any gloss upon the Rule or upon these words saying: "They are to be understood in this way". [39]But as the Lord has granted me to speak and write the Rule and these words simply and purely, so shall you understand them simply and without gloss and observe them with a holy activity until the end.

[40]And whoever observes these things, let him be blessed in heaven with the blessing of the Most High Father, and on earth with the blessing of His Beloved Son with the Most Holy Spirit, the Paraclete, and with all the powers of heaven and with all the saints. [41]And I, little brother Francis, your servant, inasmuch as I can, confirm for you, both within and without, this most holy blessing.

THE EXHORTATION OF ST. FRANCIS

My sons, we have promised great things to God; greater things are promised to us by God if we observe what we have promised Him: let us confidently await those promised to us. Brief is the delight of the world; but the punishment that follows is eternal. The suffering of this life is small, but the glory of the other life is infinite (*Fioretti* 18).

THE TESTAMENT OF SIENA

[1]Write that I bless all my brothers, who are in the Order and who will come until the end of the world. [2]Since, because of my weakness and the pain of my sickness, I am not strong enough to speak, I make known my will to my brothers briefly in these three phases, namely: [3]as a sign that they remember my blessing and my testament, let them love one another, [4]let them always love and be faithful to our Lady Holy Poverty, [5]and let them always be faithful and subject to the prelates and all clerics of Holy Mother Church.

GENERAL CONSTITUTIONS
OF THE ORDER OF FRIARS MINOR

Congregation for Religious
and Secular Institutes

Prot. M. 64-1/84

DECREE

The General Chapter of the Order of Friars Minor, celebrated in 1985 at Assisi, revised and promulgated their Constitutions which had been renewed according to the wishes of the Second Vatican Council and adapted to the current Canon Law. The Minister General with his Definitory submitted them for approval to the Apostolic See.

The members of the Order of Friars Minor, following the footsteps of the poor and crucified Christ, intend to live the Gospel radically in the Church according to the form which the Seraphic Father and Founder of the Franciscan Family lived offered to his sons, and which Pope Honorius III confirmed. For this reason, they seek to live according to the Gospel in a spirit of prayer and in fraternal community. Inspired by the Seraphic Father himself, they recognise all men as their brothers and they desire to serve them willingly in the spirit of Franciscan minority as witnesses and heralds of penance, reconciliation, justice and peace. In order that such a wonderful but difficult undertaking may be more effectively pursued, useful assistance is offered to all the members of the Order not simply by the Rule composed by the Seraphic Father and approved by the Apostolic See, but also by these Constitutions which have been renewed.

After having examined the text through its Consultors and bearing in mind the favourable decision of the Congressus of 30 September of this year, the Congregation for Religious and Secular Institutes, by this present decree, approves and confirms the Constitutions of the Order of Friars Minor, with the changes suggested by that same Congressus, according to the copy written in Latin and retained in the archives of the Congregation.

The Friars Minor are to press forward with renewed vigour after the example of St. Francis who followed Christ and the Church with a great love, in order that they may bear witness to the men of our age about following the poor and crucified Christ, about the highest contemplation, about zeal for the truth of the Gospel and about fidelity towards the Church. In their Franciscan apostolate, they are to be constantly concerned to imitate the Seraphic Father in his love and concern for all men, and especially for the poor.

For the rest, everything required by law is to be observed, all things to the contrary notwithstanding.

Given at Rome on 8th December 1986,
on the Solemnity of the Immaculate Conception
of the Blessed Virgin Mary.

Jerome Card. Hamer, o.p.
Prefect

† Vincentius Fagiolo
Archbishop
Secretary

General Curia
of the Order of Friars Minor

Prot. 070101

DECREE

The general legislation of the Order - apart from the (approved) Rule which is its foundation - now consists of two distinct juridical collections (cf. *CIC* 587), namely: THE GENERAL CONSTITUTIONS, which, together with the Rule, constitute the fundamental code of legislation, and GENERAL STATUTES, which gather together other norms, as a kind of complement to the General Constitutions.

After a long and careful preparation, the General Chapter, celebrated in 1985 at Assisi, worked out the text of the new General Constitutions and passed it so that it could be submitted to the Apostolic See for approval.

By a decree of 8th December, 1986 the Congregation for Religious and Secular Institutes approved and confirmed these same Constitutions with certain changes to the text proposed by the Congressus of the Congregation.

Since all that the Congregation required has been carried out, using the faculties which belong to us in virtue of our office and having obtained the decision of the General Definitory given at its meeting on 22 July, 1987, by this present decree,

we promulgate and declare promulgated
THE GENERAL CONSTITUTIONS.

We declare and order that all the prescriptions contained in these Constitutions shall come into force on 17 September, 1987.

May the most blessed Virgin, handmaid and mother of the Lord, the same "mother of mercy, who brought forth a new army of the poor in her dwelling-place" (cf. *Leg. S. Clarae*, 8) of the Porziuncola, the head and mother of our Order, grant us the help we need to be born continually into the true life of the Friars Minor.

Given at Rome from the General Curia of the Order,
2nd August 1987.

Fr. John Vaughn, ofm
Minister General

Fr. Louis Brennan, ofm
Secretary General of the Order

Congregation
for the Institutes of Consecrated Life
and Societies of Apostolic Life

The Vatican, 31st October 2003

Prot. 61-1/2003

DECREE

Reverend Father,

your letter of the 9th October last (Prot. n. 093694), through which you submitted, for the approval of this Office, the request for the modification of articles n. 1 §2; 168; 169 §1; 170 §2; 171 §1-2; 173; 174; 175 §2 of the General Constitutions of your Order according to the attached text, arrived.

Not having found any irregularities or incompatibilities with the universal law of the Church in the above mentioned petition, this Congregation for the Institutes of Consecrated Life and Societies of Apostolic Life approves and confirms the modifications of the above mentioned articles of the General Constitutions.

Taking advantage of the occasion, I am pleased to greet you cordially in the Lord.

Eduardo Card. Martínez Somalo
Prefect

Fr. Jesús Torres, c.m.f.
Sub-Secretary

Congregation
for the Institutes of Consecrated Life
and Societies of Apostolic Life

The Vatican, 22nd May 2004

Prot. M 64-1/97

DECREE

Reverend Father,

your letter of the 25th last (Prot. n. 094326), through which you submitted, for the approval of this Office, the request for the modification of article 5 §2 of the General Constitutions of your Order according to the attached Latin text, arrived.

Not having found any irregularities or incompatibilities with the universal law of the Church in the above mentioned petition, this Congregation for the Institutes of Consecrated Life and Societies of Apostolic Life approves and confirms the modification of the above mentioned article of the General Constitutions.

Meanwhile, note is taken of the translations into Italian, Spanish and English of the text of the new Formula of Profession refered to in art. 5 §2.

Taking advantage of the occasion, I am pleased to greet you cordially in the Lord.

† Franc Rodé, c.m.
Prefect

† Piergiorgio Silvano Nesti, c.p.
Secretary

General Curia
of the Order of Friars Minor

Prot. 094742

DECREE

The General Chapter, celebrated in Assisi in May 2003, made some changes to the *General Constitutions*, precisely to Articles: 1 §2; 168; 169 §1; 170 §2; 171 §§1-2; 173; 174; and 175 §2

The Congergation for the Institutes of Consecrated Life and Societies of Apostolic Life, through a letter of the 31st October 2003, approved them (Prot. n. 61-1/2003) and, at the request of the Minister General, with the previous consent of his Definitory, through a Letter of the 22nd May 2004, also approved Article 5 §2 (Prot. n. M 64-1/97), in which is given the Latin text of the Formula of Profession, which is an exact translation of the Italian text approved on the 29th March 2000 by the Congregation for Divine Worship and the Discipline of the Sacraments (Prot. n. 1010/99/L)

We, therefore, having consulted the General Definitory during the Meeting of 5th July 2004, in virtue of the faculties invested in us,

PROMULGATE
AND DELARE PROMULGATED

the following modified articles of the *General Constitutions*, that is: 1 §2; 5 §2; 168; 169 §1; 170 §2; 171 §§1-2; 173; 174; and 175 §2, and we ordain that the respective norms should come into force from the 8th December 2004.

José Rodríguez Carballo
Minister General

Sandro Overend Rigillo
Secretary of the Order

Rome, 15th July 2004,
the Feast of St. Bonaventure

Congregation
for the Institutes of Consecrated Life
and Societies of Apostolic Life

Prot. M. 64 -1/2003

DECREE

MOST HOLY FATHER

The Minister General of the Order
of Friars Minor, in the name of the General Chapter,
asks of Your Holiness
the approval of the modifications made to Art. 168
of the General Constitutions of his Institute.

The Congregation for Institutes of Consecrated Life and Societies of Apostolic Life, after having examined the proposed modifications, by the present Rescript, approves and confirms them, according to the Latin text, presented with the request of the 8th December 2009, a copy of which is preserved in its Archives.

All things to the contrary notwithstanding,
Vatican City, 14th December 2009,

Franc Card. Rodé CM
Prefect

P. Sebastiano Paciolla O.Cist.
Undersecretary

General Curia
of the Order of Friars Minor

Prot. 100621

DECREE

The General Chapter of the Order of Friars Minor celebrated in Assisi in 2009 changed the text of Article 168 of the General Constitutions.

The Congregation for Institutes of Consecrated Life and Societies of Apostolic Life, by its letter of 14th December 2009, approved the said change of text (Prot. N. M. 64-1/2003).

Therefore, after having obtained the opinion of the General Definitory in its meeting of 11th November 2009, by virtue of the faculties granted to us by our office, by means of the present Decree,

WE PROMULGATE AND
DECLARE PROMULGATED

The amended text of Article 168 of the General Constitutions and we order that its prescriptions have the force of law from 19th March 2010.

Br José Rodriguez Carballo, ofm
Minister General

Br Aidan McGrath ofm,
Secretary General of the Order

Given at Rome, 2nd February 2010,
The Feast of the Presentation of the Lord.

editor's note

The General Definitory, following a carefully review of the respective texts during the Meeting of 2nd February 2010, also approved the translations of the General Constitutions into the three official languages of the Order: English, Italian and Spanish, to be used while keeping in mind that the authentic text is that in Latin.

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

1. Sacred Scripture

1 Cor	First Letter to the Corinthians
1 Pt	First Letter of Peter
1 Th	First Letter to the Thessalonians
1 Tm	First Letter to Timothy
2 Cor	Second Letter to the Corinthians
2 Tm	Second Letter to Timothy
Col	Letter to the Colossians
Eph	Ephesians
Heb	Hebrews
Jn	Gospel according to John
Lk	Gospel according to Luke
Mk	Gospel according to Mark
Mt	Gospel according to Matthew
Phil	Letter to the Philippians
Ps	Book of Psalms
Rom	Letter to the Romans
Tb	Book of tobit

2. Documents of the Church

AA	Apostolicam Actuositatem
AG	Ad Gentes
CIC	Code of Canon Law
DH	Dignitatis Humanae
EN	Evangelii Nuntiandi
ES	Ecclesiae Sanctae
GS	Gaudium et Spes
LG	Lumen Gentium
Litt. SCR	Letter of the Sacred Congregation for Religious, “De S. Regula eiusque interpretatione necnon de paupertate franciscana” (2.11.1970)
Litt. CIVCSVA	Letter of the Congr. for Institutes of consecrated life and Societis of apostolic life (31.X.2003)
Litt. CIVCSVA	Letter of the Congregation for Institutes of consecrated life and Societis of apostolic life (22.V.2004)
ORSPR	Ordo romano-seraphicus professionis religiosae
OT	Optatum Totius
PC	Perfectae Caritatis
PO	Presbyterorum Ordinis
RH	Redemptor Hominis
SC	Sacrosanctum Concilium
UR	Unitatis Redintegratio

3. Writings of Saint Francis and Franciscan Sources

Adm	The Admonitions
AF X	Analecta Franciscana, vol. X
Ant. Laudes	Antiphon at Lauds
Ant. Magn	Antiphon at Magnificat
BF	Bullarium Franciscanum
1 Cel	First Life of Thomas of Celano

2 Cel	Second Life of Thomas of Celano
CSun	Canticle of Brother Sun
FLtC	Form of Life given to Saint Clare
Leg Per	Legend of Perugia
LtC I	Letter to the Custodes I
LtCl	Letter to Clerics
LtF II	Letter to the Faithful II
LtM	Letter to a Minister
LtO	Letter to the Whole Order
Off Rhyth	Rhythmic Office
Rb	Rule of 1223 (approved by papal bull)
Rnb	Rule of 1221 (not approved by bull)
RSC	Rule of St. Clare
SBMV	Salutation of the Blessed Virgin Mary
SV	Salute to the Virtues
Test	Testament

4. Documents of the Order

Bah	"The Gospel Challenges us", Plenary Council, Salvador de Bahia 1983.
CG 1979	Acta Capituli generalis ordinarii, Assisii 1979.
GGCC	General Constitutions.
CPO 81	"Document sur la formation" Plenary Council, Rome 1981.
CPO 01	Plenary Council of the Order of Friars Minor, Guadalajara 2001, Romae 2001..
Mad	"La vocation de l'Ordre aujourd'hui", Declaration of the General Chapter, Madrid 1973.
Med F	"De institutione in Ordine Fratrum Minorum," Document of the extraordinary General Chapter, Medellin 1971.
Med M	"Vocatio missionaria franciscana in mundo hodierno", Document of the extraordinary General Chapter, Medellin 1971.
OPR	Ordo romano-seraphicus professionis religiosae for the First Order and Third Order Regular, 2001.

5. Official Gazette of the Holy See

AAS	Acta Apostolicae Sedis

CHAPTER I

"TO OBSERVE THE HOLY GOSPEL OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST"
(*Rb* 1,1)

TITLE I
The foundations of our Order

Article 1

§1 The Order of Friars Minor, founded by St. Francis of Assisi, is a fraternity.[1] In this fraternity the friars follow Jesus Christ more closely under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit; through profession they dedicate themselves totally to God whom they love above all, living the Gospel in the Church according to the form observed and proposed by St. Francis.[2]

§2 The friars, as followers of St. Francis, are bound to lead a radically evangelical life, namely: to live in a spirit of prayer and devotion and in fraternal fellowship; they are to offer a witness of penance and minority; and, in charity towards all mankind, they are to announce the Gospel throughout the whole world and to preach reconciliation, peace and justice by their deeds;[3] and to show respect for creation.

Article 2

§1 The Rule of the Friars Minor, confirmed by Pope Honorius III[4] is the foundation of the life and legislation of the Order. Everything contained in it is to be understood and observed in a living context[5] according to the mind of St. Francis especially as expressed in his writings, and in keeping with the understanding of the Church and the sound traditions of the Order.

§2 For an ever-deeper knowledge and faithful observance of "the spirit of the Founder and his aims",[6] the friars are to endeavour to study, understand and venerate not only the Rule, but also the writings of St. Francis and his followers.

Article 3

§1 The Order of Friars Minor is made up of clerical friars and lay friars.[7] By their profession, all friars are completely equal in their religious rights and obligations except for those that arise from Sacred Orders.

§2 The Order of Friars Minor is included by the Church amongst the clerical Institutes.

Article 4

§1 The Friars Minor, embodied in the People of God, paying attention to the new signs of the times[8] and responding to the conditions of a developing world, are always to be of one mind with the Church; they are to adopt as their own and foster as much as they can the Church's undertakings and aims.[9]

§2 All the friars are to show obedience and reverence to the Lord Pope, to whom they are bound in a special way by their Rule and by their vow of obedience.[10] In pastoral matters, however, they are to be subject to the authority of the Bishop.[11] Moreover, they are always to follow bishops and priests with due honour and reverence, according to the desire and example of St. Francis.[12]

---

1 Cf. *Rb* 8,1; 12,3; *Rnb* 5,4; 18,2; 19,2; *Test* 27.33.
2 Cf. *Test* 14,15; *CIC* 573.662.
3 Cf. *Rnb* 17,3.
4 Cf. *Test* 15.
5 Cf. *GS* 4.31.
6 Cf. *PC* 2b.
7 Cf. *Rb* 3,1-3; *Rnb* 3,3-10; 15,1; 17,5; 20,1; *Test* 18.38.
8 Cf. *GS* 4.
9 *CIC* 208.209.210.
10 Cf. *Rb* 1,2; *CIC* 590.
11 Cf. *CIC* 678,1.
12 Cf. *Test* 6.10.

TITLE II
Profession

Article 5

§1 In a more complete fulfilment of their baptismal consecration and in answer to the divine call, the friars give themselves totally to God, their supreme love;[13] through profession of obedience, poverty and chastity, which they are to live in the spirit of Saint Francis, they contract a covenant with God and life becomes, as it were, for their whole existence, a sacrifice offered to God in charity.[14]

§2 In our Order, profession is made into the hands of one's legitimate minister in these words:

To the Praise and Glory of the Most Holy Trinity,
I, Brother *N.N.,*
since the Lord inspired me
to follow more closely the Gospel
and the footprints of Our Lord Jesus Christ,
before the Brothers here present and
in your hands, Brother *N.N.,*
with firm faith and will:
vow to God, the Holy and Almighty Father,
to live all the days of my life
[or: for… year(s)]
in obedience, without anything of my own and in chastity,
and, at the same time, I profess
the life and Rule of the Friars Minor,
confirmed by Pope Honorius,
and promise to observe it faithfully
in accordance with the Constitutions of the Order of Friars Minor.
Therefore, I give myself to this fraternity with all my heart
so that, through the efficacious action of the Holy Spirit,
guided by the example of Mary Immaculate,
through the intercession of our Father St. Francis
and of all the Saints
and supported by your fraternal help,
I can constantly strive for perfect charity
in the service of God, of the Church and of mankind.

Article 6

§1 In religious profession, the friars promise, by a public vow, to observe the three evangelical counsels, are consecrated to God through the ministry of the Church and are incorporated into the Order of Friars Minor with rights and duties determined by universal and proper law.[15]

§2 Not only must friars observe the evangelical counsels faithfully and in their entirety, but they must also conduct their life in accordance with the Rule of Saint Francis, these General Constitutions and other regulations of proper law and thus strive for the perfection of their state.[16]

Article 7

§1 By their vow of obedience, the friars follow Jesus Christ who "placed his will at the will of the Father";[17] they deny themselves;[18] and they submit their own wills to their legitimate Ministers and Guardians "in all

13 Cf. *LG* 44.
14 Cf. *CIC* 607,1.
15 Cf. *CIC* 607,1; 654.
16 Cf. *CIC* 598,2.
17 *LtF* II 10.
18 Cf. *Mt* 16,24.

those things which they have promised the Lord to observe".[19] In this way they may attain more completely to personal maturity and the freedom of the children of God.[20]

§2 For the good of the Church and the Order, all the friars owe to the Minister General, the legitimate successor of St. Francis, the highest obedience and respect, as a sign of the unity and fellowship of the whole fraternity.[21]

§3 "Through charity of the Spirit", the friars "should voluntarily serve and obey one another";[22] together they should seek out the signs of the will of the Lord God.

Article 8

§1 By their vow of poverty, Friars Minor follow Jesus Christ who "made himself poor for us in this world";[23] they renounce the right to use and dispose of material goods without the permission of their Ministers and Guardians; indeed, after solemn profession they also renounce the right of ownership. As humble servants they entrust themselves to the providence of the heavenly Father.[24]

§2 The friars are to recall that the highest poverty has its source in Christ and his poor Mother; mindful of the words of the Gospel, "Go, sell all that you own and distribute the money to the poor",[25] they are to seek to share the lot of the poor.

§3 For the poor life of the Friars Minor, it is not sufficient that they submit totally to their Ministers and Guardians in the use of things; rather they ought to be poor materially and spiritually and ought to lead an industrious and sober life.[26] After the example of Christ they ought to rejoice "when they live among people [who are considered to be] of little worth and who are looked down upon, among the poor and the powerless, the sick and the lepers, and the beggars by the wayside.[27] They ought to give clear evidence of all these things in an individual and communal manner as well as in new ways.

Article 9

§1 By their vow of chastity, the friars, "for the sake of the kingdom of heaven",[28] lead a celibate life in purity of soul[29] and body, so that with an undivided heart, they may ponder on the things of the Lord,[30] and so that, in their evangelical and fraternal life, they may love "the Lord God with every effort, with every affection, every emotion, every desire and every wish".[31]

§2 All the friars are to consider chastity as a gift of God, which is a sign of the world to come and a source of greater fruitfulness. All the aids, both natural and supernatural, recommended by the Church and the Order are to be used in order to preserve this gift.[32]

§3 Ministers, Guardians and all friars are to remember that chastity is preserved more securely when charity thrives in community life; therefore, they are to give great attention to fostering brotherly love in the fraternity.[33]

§4 To live the vow of chastity, the friars are to preserve purity of heart, and are to endeavour to regard all creatures with humility and devotion, conscious that they have been created for the glory of God.[34]

TITLE III

---

19 *Rb* 10,3.
20 Cf. *PC* 14.
21 Cf. *Rb* 1,3.
22 *Rnb* 5,14.
23 *Rb* 6,3.
24 Cf. *CIC* 600.
25 *Lk* 18,22.
26 Cf. *LtF* II, 47; *CIC* 600.
27 *Rnb* 9,2.
28 *Mt* 19,21.
29 Cf. *Adm* 16,2; *CIC* 599.
30 *1 Cor* 7,43.
31 *Rnb* 23,8.
32 Cf. *CIC* 599.
33 Cf. *PC* 12.
34 Cf. *Rnb* 23,2.

Laws of the Order

Article 10

The authentic interpretation of the Rule of Saint Francis is reserved to the Holy See. The General Chapter, however, has the right to adapt the same Rule to the changing times; it also has the right to make interpretations of the Rule, but these need the approval of the Holy See.

Article 11

Those elements of the Rule which have been accepted in current Canon Law or which, with the Holy See's approval, have been declared authentically in the General Constitutions, are to be understood and observed in the sense in which they have been accepted or declared there.

Article 12

§1 The General Constitutions provide the basic norms to regulate the life of all friars everywhere in accordance with the Rule.[35]

§2 All the friars are to strive to observe with the greatest care, the laws contained in these General Constitutions. Unless these are faithfully observed, fraternal fellowship and evangelical perfection can hardly be achieved in a manner proper to the Order.

§3 The friars of Eastern-Rite Churches, who constitute an outstanding sign of the universality of the Franciscan charism, are likewise to strive to observe these Constitutions and their particular law.

Article 13

The General Chapter is competent to enact, change, derogate from, complete and abrogate the General Constitutions, with due regard for the requirements of C.587, 2.

Article 14

§1 As complementary norms of the General Constitutions, the General Statutes are to be observed by all.

§2 The General Chapter is competent to enact, change, derogate from, complete and abrogate the General Statutes.[36]

Article 15

§1 The declarative interpretation of the General Constitutions belongs to the General Chapter; their authentic interpretation however, is reserved to the Holy See.

§2 An interpretation of the General Constitutions made by the Plenary Council of the Order or by the General Definitory as an administrative act, has force only for the cases for which it was given.

§3 The authentic interpretation of the General Statutes belongs to the General Chapter. Outside of Chapter, it belongs to the Plenary Council of the Order and the General Definitory; such an interpretation has force only for those cases for which it was given until the next General Chapter, unless it is approved by that same Chapter.

Article 16

§1 Provinces and other entities of the Order (by whatever name they are designated) must have their own particular Statutes, drawn up to meet the needs of places and times and in a way that is not contrary to the norms of these General Constitutions and General Statutes.[37]

§2 Special statutes and rules of order for the whole Order or for any one of its entities are to be drawn up by the competent authority.[38]

---

35 Cf. *CIC* 578; 587,1.
36 Cf. *Test* 6.10.
37 Cf. *CIC* 587,4.
38 Cf. *CIC* 94.95.

Article 17

§1 No Minister can dispense from matters that pertain to the substance of religious life, or from constitutive laws of the General Constitutions unless the contrary is expressly stated. However, for a just and reasonable cause the Minister General can, with the consent of his Definitory, dispense from laws contained in the General and particular Statutes.

§2 For a just and reasonable cause, even habitually in particular cases, the following can dispense from disciplinary laws made by the Order, unless an exception has been expressly made:

1. the Minister General in favour of individual friars in the whole Order;
2. the Minister Provincial in favour of his own friars, wherever they reside, and of other friars staying in his Province, unless the dispensation is reserved to the Minister General;
3. the Guardian in favour of his own friars, wherever they reside and of others staying in his district, unless the dispensation is reserved to the Ministers.

§3 However, the habitual dispensation in favour of the friars of an entire Province belongs to the Minister General, while that in favour of the friars of an entire House belongs to the Minister Provincial.

Article 18

§1 Dispensations and other concessions of any kind granted in writing by the Ministers to individual friars or fraternities do not lose force when the authority of the one who granted it has expired, unless it appears otherwise from clauses added to the document.[39]

§2 A favour denied by the Minister General or Minister Provincial cannot be granted validly by the respective Vicar, even should the denial be mentioned, without the Minister's approval.[40]

39 Cf. *CIC* 37.46.81.
40 Cf. *CIC* 65,1.

CHAPTER II

THE SPIRIT OF PRAYER AND DEVOTION
(Cf. *Rb* 5,2)

TITLE I
The life of prayer

Article 19

§1 Faithful to their profession, the friars, when they pray, follow Christ who gives thanks most profoundly to the Father and "is living to intercede for us".[41]

§2 Following in the steps of Saint Francis, who "did not just pray but became totally a prayer",[42] removing every impediment and setting aside every care and anxiety, the friars are to serve, love, honour and adore the Lord God with a clean heart and a pure mind", since they must pray continually and never lose heart",[43] for "that is the kind of worshipper the Father wants".[44]

Article 20

§1 Mindful that they have been created in the image of the beloved Son of God,[45] the friars are to praise the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit along with all their creatures;[46] they are to restore all good things to the Lord God Most High and give him thanks for everything.[47]

§2 They are to exalt and celebrate with renewed joy each day the love which the Father, "who created us and redeemed us and will save us by his mercy alone", has for the world and for us.[48]

Article 21

§1 Following the example and teaching of St. Francis, the friars are to have "all possible reverence and honour"[49] for the Sacrament of the Most Holy Body and Blood of the Lord, because in it is contained the entire spiritual good of the Church.[50] The friars are to foster in themselves by suitable means the love and diligent care for this great Mystery.[51]

§2 All friars who live in the same place or who happen to be there are to make every effort to celebrate the Most Holy Eucharist in common every day, purely and with reverence, so that it may be truly the centre and source of the whole fraternal fellowship.[52]

§3 Right up to his death Saint Francis wanted "these most holy mysteries to be honoured above all things and to be reverenced and to have them reserved in precious places".[53] Following his example, the friars are to have at least an oratory in every house wherein to reserve the Most Holy Eucharist so that fraternal fellowship and devotion towards so great a mystery may be fostered.

---

41 *Heb* 7,25.
42 *2 Cel* 95.
43 *Lk* 18,1.
44 *Jn* 4,23; *Rnb* 22,26.29-30.
45 Cf. *Adm* 5,1.
46 Cf. *CSun* 3.
47 Cf. *Rnb* 17,17.
48 *Rnb* 23,8.
49 *LtO* 12.
50 Cf. *PO* 5.
51 Cf. *Test* 11.
52 Cf. *LtO* 12.30-33; *CIC* 663,2; 902.
53 *Test* 11; *CIC* 608.

Article 22

§1 Since the life and Rule of the Friars Minor is the observance of the Holy Gospel,[54] the friars are to apply themselves to the reading and meditation of the Holy Gospel and the other Scriptures,[55] so that by increasing their understanding of the Word of God, they may attain to the perfection of their state more fully.

§2 As followers of Saint Francis, the friars are to have the greatest veneration for "the most holy names and words" of the Lord and they are to preserve them with reverence";[56] they are to conduct sacred celebrations of the Word of God in common and with the people of God.

Article 23

§1 The friars are to celebrate the Liturgy of the Hours as the Rule prescribes[57] so that the whole course of the day and night may be consecrated by the praise of God.[58]

§2 Wherever friars live or come together, the Liturgy of the Hours is to be their common prayer and as a rule it is to be celebrated in common, without prejudice to the friars' freedom to recite the Office of the "Our Father" according to the Rule.[59]

§3 The common celebration of the Liturgy of the Hours pertains not to a specific place but to the fraternity. However, a church or oratory is to be preferred, because it is a holy place and because the people of God can take part in the prayer of the friars more easily there.

Article 24

Solicitous for the spirit of prayer and devotion, all the friars are to devote time each day to mental prayer, either by themselves or in common.[60]

Article 25

The Statutes are to determine the time and other circumstances of common celebrations and common prayer, such as the Eucharist or the Liturgy of the Hours, or the Word of God, or mental prayer.

Article 26

§1 The friars are to attach great importance to pious exercises, sanctioned by the tradition of the Order, which are centred on the mysteries of Christ's life and which foster union with him.

§2 The friars are to have a special devotion to the Virgin Mary, in the mystery of the Immaculate Conception, for she is "the Virgin made Church".[61] They are to make known and foster Franciscan forms of the cult of Mary, and are to imitate the Patroness of the Order, who called herself "the handmaid of the Lord".[62]

§3 Moreover, the friars are to have devotion to the Seraphic Father Francis and are always to follow his life and teaching since he is "the model of the minors".

§4 All pious exercises are to be firmly rooted in Sacred Scripture and theological doctrine, and they are to be adapted to the liturgical norms of the Church.[63]

Article 27

§1 Remaining faithful to their resolve to live among simple people, the friars are to promote sound forms of popular piety by which they can nourish the Christian life of the faithful as well as their own.

§2 The friars are to strive to pray with the people, taking on the reality of their lives and sharing sincerely in their hope and faith.

---

54 Cf. *Rb* 1,1.
55 Cf. *PC* 6; *CIC* 663,3.
56 *Test* 12.
57 *Test* 12.
58 Cf. *SC* 84.
59 Cf. *Rb* 3,3; *RC1* 3,3.
60 Cf. *CIC* 663,3.
61 *SBMV* 1; cf. *CIC* 663,4.
62 *Lk* 1,38.
63 Cf. *SC* 13.

Article 28

§1 Keeping in mind that all temporal things must be subordinate to the spirit of holy prayer and devotion, the friars are to take care that this spirit suffers no harm from an excess of activity.[64]

§2 In order to keep in their hearts the good things that the Lord reveals to them,[65] the friars are to exercise a necessary discretion in the use of the communications media.[66]

Article 29

The contemplative dimension of our Franciscan vocation is to be encouraged even by new forms of prayer; these should respond to the sensitivity of today's world so that the willingness to pray might be increased as well as projects for community and individual prayer.[67]

Article 30

§1 To strengthen their spirit of prayer and devotion, the friars are to observe faithfully a period of recollection at the appointed time as well as the retreat each year.[68]

§2 The duration of recollection and the retreat, as well as other new forms and circumstances which help cultivate the spirit of prayer, are to be determined in the Statutes.

Article 31

§1 Each and every friar must desire that hermitages or places of retreat and solitude should be set up as a witness to the contemplative life that flourishes in our Order.

§2 When friars who are called to this life for a shorter or longer period make a reasonable request, their Ministers are to grant them permission with the Lord's blessing.

§3 The life of the friars in these places can be governed by that simple rule which the Seraphic Father himself composed for hermitages, adapted to the particular conditions, or by norms enacted in accordance with the Statutes.

TITLE II
Life of penance

Article 32

§1 The Lord has kindly given the Friars Minor the gift "to begin to do penance".[69] Always heeding the words of Jesus Christ, "Repent and believe the Good News",[70] the friars are to renew without ceasing their spirit of conversion.

§2 The friars are to remember that on leaving the world[71] they renounced the spirit of the flesh as contrary to all that is good;[72] therefore, they are to seek to bear fruit worthy of penance through a constant conversion of their heart, mindful of the words of St. Francis: "they must desire above all things to have the Spirit of the Lord and his holy manner of working (within them)".[73]

§3 Just as Saint Francis began a life of penance by serving lepers and saw Jesus Christ in them, so the friars are to seek to serve the least of humanity in penance, recognising in them the Son of God.[74]

---

64 Cf. *Rb* 5.
65 Cf. *Adm* 21,2.
66 Cf. *CIC* 666.
67 Cf. Acta Cap. Gen. *1979*, *QV* 173.
68 Cf. *CIC* 663,5.
69 *Test* 1.
70 *Mk* 1,15
71 Cf. *Test* 4.
72 Cf. *Rnb* 22,9; *Adm* 12,2.
73 *Rb* 10,8.
74 Cf. *Mt* 25,31-46; *Rnb* 23,4.

Article 33

§1 The Father, who is rich in mercy, has reconciled us to himself through Christ, and has given to all men and women the ministry of reconciliation. The friars, therefore, are to be reconciled to the Lord God, to themselves, to the fraternity and to all of humanity. They are to exercise this ministry in their words and deeds, acting as ambassadors of Christ.[75]

§2 Remaining steadfast under the correction of God's mercy, the friars "are to examine themselves most diligently daily"[76] so that they may observe more sincerely the Rule that they have accepted.[77] They are to approach the sacrament of reconciliation frequently[78] and they are always to begin to serve the Lord God.[79]

§3 Mindful that penance or conversion has a social aspect, the friars are to seek to celebrate the sacrament of reconciliation in common among themselves, and with the people of God, in accordance with universal law.

Article 34

§1 In a spirit of conversion, the friars are to accept gladly the sufferings of this present time[80] and have patience in tribulation, so that, while sharing in Christ's suffering, they may be filled with perfect joy.[81]

§2 Fasting and other works of penance, according to the needs of places and times, are to be practised in common, in accordance with the Statutes, as a sign of the Order's sharing in the mystery of the Passion of Jesus Christ and in order to bring relief to his members who are suffering from hunger, poverty, sorrow and hardship.

§3 The friars are to consider the period from the feast of All Saints to Christmas, the season of Lent and every Friday as times of penance.[82]

Article 35

§1 When any friar falls ill, he is to bear his infirmity with patience and in peace, and is to give thanks to his Creator, knowing that every day he is carrying the holy cross of our Lord Jesus Christ.[83]

§2 The friars who are ill or who are advanced in years are to be comforted by a community celebration of the Sacrament of the Anointing of the Sick and by the Mystery of the Body of Christ.[84]

Article 36

§1 When our sister bodily death approaches, the friars are to be refreshed by Holy Communion as viaticum.[85] As far as possible, this viaticum is to be a community celebration.

§2 All the friars, following the example of St. Francis, are to remember that death is the passage from mortal life to the glory of the Lord and a final offering of life by which profession is brought to perfection.[86]

Article 37

The friars are to pray for the deceased friars,[87] for their parents and for the benefactors of the Order, in accordance with the Statutes.

---

75 Cf. *2Cor* 5,18-20.
76 *1 Cel* 42.
77 Cf. *1Cel* 34.
78 Cf. *CIC* 664.
79 Cf. *1Cel* 103.
80 Cf. *Rom* 8,18.
81 Cf. *1Pt* 4,13.
82 Cf. *Rb* 3,5-6; *CIC* 1250.
83 Cf. *Rb* 10,9; *Rnb* 10,3; *CSun* 10-11; *Adm* 5,8.
84 Cf. *CIC* 1001; 1004.
85 Cf. *CIC* 921,1.
86 Cf. *CSun* 12-13.
87 Cf. *Rb* 3,4.

CHAPTER III

"YOU ARE ALL BROTHERS"
(*Mt* 23,8; *RnB* 22,23)

TITLE I
Fraternal fellowship

Article 38

As sons of the heavenly Father and brothers of Jesus Christ in the Holy Spirit,[88] the friars, following the Gospel way of life revealed by the Lord to St. Francis,[89] lead a brotherly life in common,[90] and love and support one another more than a mother loves and supports her child according to the flesh.[91]

Article 39

Since the love of God that has been poured into their hearts by the Holy Spirit,[92] all the friars are to have among themselves, to the highest degree, a family spirit[93] and mutual friendship. They are to practise courtesy, cheerfulness and all other virtues in such a way that, united in real fraternity and encouraging one another unceasingly to hope, peace and joy,[94] they may achieve full human, Christian and religious maturity.

Article 40

Every friar is a gift of God to the fraternity.[95] Therefore, even though they possess different characters, cultures, customs, talents, abilities and qualities, the friars are to accept one another just as they are and as equals, so that the whole fraternity may become a privileged place of meeting with God.[96]

Article 41

All the members of the Order are brothers and minors in name and in fact, although they may exercise different offices, duties and ministries in the Order.

Article 42

§1 In order to promote fraternal union all the more, the friars are to anticipate one another in mutual love, serve one another with a ready heart, encourage useful undertakings and rejoice when the work of others is successful.

§2 The life of fraternal fellowship demands the following from the friars: a single-minded observance of the Rule and Constitutions; a similar lifestyle; sharing in the activity of the life of the fraternity, especially in common prayer, evangelisation and domestic duties; and the handing over of all financial gains for the use of the fraternity, whatever their source.[97]

Article 43

Friars are to refrain from any activity that may harm the fraternal union. If, however, "there should be some brother who wishes to live according to the flesh and not according to the Spirit, the brothers with whom he is [living] should admonish, instruct and correct him humbly and diligently".[98]

---

88 Cf. *LtF* II 49-53.
89 Cf. *Test* 14.
90 Cf. *CIC* 607,2.
91 Cf. *Rb* 6,8.
92 Cf. *Rom* 5,5.
93 Cf. *Rb* 10,5.
94 Cf. *Rnb* 7,16.
95 Cf. *Test* 14.
96 Cf. *Mad* 12.
97 Cf. *CIC* 668,3.
98 *Rnb* 5,5.

Article 44

All the friars must serve the weak, the sick and the elderly among them" as they would wish to be served themselves".[99] Therefore, all the friars, and particularly the Ministers and Guardians, are to show great care for them, visit them, offer appropriate help to them for their personal needs, both spiritual and material, and express to them grateful appreciation.[100]

Article 45

§1 In close union with the friars entrusted to them, the Ministers and Guardians are to seek to build up the fraternity "as a family united in Christ"[101] in which God is sought above all things. In their practice of virtue and in their observance of the laws and traditions of the Order, they are to be an example to the friars.[102]

§2 In order to promote responsible and active obedience, the Ministers and Guardians are to listen to the views of the friars either separately as individuals or in meetings; in fact, they are to ask for these views and encourage them, without prejudice, however, to their authority to decide and command what must be done.[103]

§3 The friars are to offer assistance willingly to the Ministers and Guardians, on whom a heavier burden has been laid; they are to make their views known to them and put their decisions into practice wholeheartedly and in a spirit of faith.

Article 46

The Guardian, along with the friars in the local chapter, is to arrange the domestic life in a suitable way in the interest of a genuine, real and intimate fraternity.

Article 47

In order to safeguard the family life of the fraternity, enclosure is to be observed in every House, in accordance with the Statutes, in such a way that a part of the House always remains reserved to the friars alone.[104]

Article 48

§1 In accordance with the Rule and the tradition of the Order, the common habit of the Friars Minor consists of a brown tunic with a capuche, and a white cord.[105] The friars are to wear it as a sign of their Franciscan life.[106]

§2 In the use of clothes and footwear the friars are to be attentive to poverty and humility and are to refrain from anything which smacks of vanity.[107]

Article 49

The Ministers and Guardians and all the friars are to take great care that the more important events of the Order become known not only to the friars, but to others as well.

Article 50

Wherever they may be, the friars are to visit and help one another spiritually and attentively.[108] In order to carry out this command of St. Francis more easily and more completely, adequate norms regarding the relationships between the various entities of the Order are to be provided in the General Statutes and in particular Statutes.

---

99 *Rb* 6,9.
100 Cf. *CIC* 619.
101 *ES* II,25.
102 Cf. *CIC* 619.
103 Cf. *PC* 14; *CIC* 618.
104 Cf. *CIC* 667,1.
105 Cf. *Rb* 2,14-15; *Test* 16.
106 Cf. *CIC* 669,1; *1Cel* 22.
107 Cf. *Rb* 2,14-15; *CIC* 282,1; 284.
108 Cf. *Rnb* 7,15.

Article 51

The friars are to exercise a fitting and gracious hospitality towards everyone, but especially towards their brothers and sisters of the whole Franciscan family.

Article 52

In order that their fraternal life in Christ Jesus may become the leaven of fellowship among all mankind, the friars are to receive everyone with kindness and be well-disposed to friend and foe alike,[109] whether they come to us, or we go to them.[110]

Article 53

As a witness to their poverty and charity, the friars are bound to relieve the needs of the Church, offer assistance to those who are in real necessity, and share what they have with the poor, out of the goods destined for the use of the fraternity,[111] in accordance with the particular Statutes.

Article 54

§1 The Ministers and Guardians, as well as the other friars, are to fulfil their family obligations towards the parents, relatives and benefactors of the friars in an appropriate manner, and they are to include them in the prayers of the fraternity.

§2 Assistance is to be given to the parents of friars who are in need, commensurate with their necessity and in accordance with the decision of the Minister and Guardian.

TITLE II
Relations with the entire Franciscan Family

Article 55

§1 The friars are to bear in mind at all times that the charism granted by God to St. Francis reveals and manifests its manifold fruits not only among the Friars Minor but also among the other members of the Franciscan family.

§2 The friars are to endeavour with all their might to nourish and promote the full development of this Franciscan charism among all those who are imbued with the spirit of St. Francis; they are to seize any opportunity to come together to offer assistance in common undertakings.

§3 Spiritual assistants of every entity and level of the Franciscan family are to be chosen with care, in accordance with universal and proper law.

Article 56

§1 Fully acknowledging their close relationship with one another, and recognising in them the same charism, the friars are always to have great care and concern for nuns of the Second and Third Order of St. Francis.[112]

§2 It is the duty of the First Order to maintain and watch over the spiritual union with nuns of the Second and Third Order, as well as to encourage their federations; their autonomy of life, however, particularly that of government, is always to be safeguarded.

Article 57

§1 The Ministers exercise that authority over monasteries of nuns associated with our Order in accordance with CIC 614 which is set down in the nuns' own law.

§2 The Ministers Provincial who have the duty of visiting monasteries of nuns in accordance with their law, are to carry out this task at suitable times either personally or through delegates.[113]

---

109 Cf. *Rnb* 7,14.
110 Cf. *Mad* 15,17.
111 Cf. *CIC* 640.
112 Cf. *FLtC* 2.
113 Cf. *CIC* 628,1.

Article 58

In order that the contemplative life of the monasteries of nuns may flourish the more perfectly and effectively in the Church and in the world, the spiritual assistants are to help the nuns to form themselves in the spirit of prayer, in a living witness of genuine poverty and in missionary zeal.

Article 59

Insofar as necessary and possible, the Ministers and Guardians are to strive to offer spiritual support to the brothers and sisters of the Third Order Regular, of Franciscan Secular Institutes and of Franciscan Societies of Apostolic Life; they are also to strive to promote co-operation with them in the works of evangelisation.

Article 60

§1 The First Order has been entrusted with the care of the Secular Franciscan Order. This displays the spirit of St. Francis in the world; it shares in the life, witness and mission of the Franciscan charism and it makes its own necessary and complementary contribution to the fullness of that charism.[114]

§2 The Friars Minor are to value the Secular Franciscan Order, assist it with special care, and foster it through reciprocal vitality and mutual assistance, in such a way that it may be imbued all the more with a genuine Franciscan spirit and may be promoted in the world, especially among the young.[115]

Article 61

§1 The Minister General and the Minister Provincial, as well as having the power to erect and visit the fraternities, exercise a wide authority in the Secular Franciscan Order, in the manner determined by the Rule and the proper law of the Secular Franciscan Order.[116]

§2 The friars are to give spiritual and pastoral assistance willingly as is prescribed in the Rule and the proper law of the Secular Franciscan Order.

Article 62

The spiritual assistants shall take care that all brothers and sisters of the Secular Franciscan Order, faithfully following the footsteps of Saint Francis, spread throughout the world the message of the Gospel and that specific form of Franciscan spirituality regarding fraternity, witness and ministry.

Article 63

With due regard for the requirements of law, the Ministers Provincial enjoy the faculty of erecting, within the territory of their own Province, modalities of associations of the faithful which are in some way related to the Order. They have the power to delegate this to other friars.[117]

---

114 Cf. *CIC* 303; 677,2.
115 Cf. *CIC* 677,2.
116 Cf. *CIC* 303; 312,2.
117 Cf. *CIC* 312,2.

CHAPTER IV

"PILGRIMS AND STRANGERS IN THIS WORLD"
(*1Pt* 2,11; *Rb* 6,2)

TITLE I
Peaceful and humble
(Cf. *Rb* 3,11)

Article 64

As followers of Jesus Christ, "Who humbled himself, even to accepting death",[118] and faithful to their specific calling as Minors, the friars are to go through the world "in joy and gladness"[119] as the servants and subjects of all, peaceful and humble of heart.[120]

Article 65

Conscious "that what a man is before God that he is and nothing more",[121] the friars are to acknowledge God as their supreme and only good; they are to strive to please him always in all things, and they are to be glad that they are thought of as worthless, simple and despicable.[122]

Article 66

§1 In order that they may follow more closely and express more clearly the self-emptying of the Saviour,[123] the friars are to have the life and condition of the little ones in society, always living among them as minors. In this social environment they are to work for the coming of the Kingdom.[124]

§2 By their way of life, as a fraternity and as individuals, the friars are to behave in such a way that no one is kept from them, particularly those who usually are socially and spiritually neglected.

Article 67

Constantly denying themselves[125] and in an uninterrupted conversion to God, the friars are to display a prophetic image by the example of their lives, in order to refute "the false values" of our age.[126]

Article 68

§1 The friars are to live in this world as promoters of justice and as messengers and agents of peace,[127] overcoming evil and doing good.[128]

§2 The friars shall proclaim peace by word and cherish it so deep in their hearts that no one is stirred to anger or scandal, but rather that everyone is called back to peace, meekness and kindness through them.[129]

Article 69

§1 In protecting the rights of the oppressed, the friars are to renounce violent action and have recourse to means that are otherwise available even to the powerless.[130]

§2 Conscious also of the terrible dangers that threaten the human race, the friars are to denounce in the strongest terms every kind of warlike action and the arms race as a very serious calamity for the world and

---

118 *Phil* 2,8.
119 *Adm* 20,2.
120 Cf. *Rnb* 16,6; *LtF II*,47; *SV* 16-18.
121 *Adm* 19,2.
122 Cf. *Adm* 19,1.
123 Cf. *LG* 42.
124 Cf. *Mad* 22; *Bah* 28.29.
125 Cf. *Rb* 2,17; *Rnb* 1,3; 17,14.
126 Cf. *Bah* 31.
127 Cf. *Mad* 16; *Bah* 38; *Med F* 56b; *Med M* 25.26.
128 Cf. *Rom* 12,21.
129 Cf. *Rb* 3,11; *Rnb* 14,2-4; *Test* 23; *Mad* 31.
130 Cf. *Med M* 27.

a very great injury to the poor;[131] they are to spare neither work nor sacrifice to build up God's kingdom of peace.[132]

Article 70

Freed of all fear by the poverty they have chosen and joyfully living in the hope that is based on the promise,[133] while also promoting mutual acceptance and benevolence among men and women, the friars are to be instruments of the reconciliation that has been brought about by the cross of Jesus Christ.

Article 71

Following closely in the footsteps of Saint Francis, the friars are to maintain a reverent attitude towards nature,[134] threatened from all sides today, in such a way that they may restore it completely to its condition of brother and to its role of usefulness to all mankind for the glory of God the Creator.[135]

TITLE II
They shall not acquire anything as their own
(*Mt* 16,24; *RB* 6,1)

Article 72

§1 As pilgrims and strangers in this world, having given up personal property, the friars are to acquire neither house nor place nor any other things for themselves, in accordance with the Rule.[136] Therefore they are to dedicate themselves and everything they use for their life and work to the service of the Church and the world in poverty and humility.

§2 The buildings that are constructed for the friars and everything which the friars buy for themselves or which they use are to be in keeping with poverty according to the circumstances of places and times.[137]

§3 Goods that are given for the use of the friars are to be shared for the benefit of the poor in accordance with what the particular Statutes legitimately prescribe.

Article 73

The ownership of buildings and goods that the friars need for their lives and work is to remain in reality under the control of those whom the friars serve - benefactors, Church or the Holy See.

Article 74

§1 If a candidate for the Order has property, he is to dispose of it before temporary profession in such a way that, while he retains ownership for himself, he consigns the administration, usufruct and use of these goods during the time of his temporary vows to whomever he pleases, but not to the Order. This must be done by way of a valid document.[138]

§2 To change these dispositions for a just reason, and to take any action concerning this property, the permission of the Minister Provincial is required in accordance with the particular Statutes.[139]

Article 75

§1 By virtue of the vow of poverty, in accordance with the Rule, each friar who is about to make solemn profession must, before that profession, renounce in writing the ownership of all that he actually possesses or will possess through necessary inheritance. This act of renunciation will come into force on the day of

131 Cf. *Bah* 38.
132 Cf. *Med M* 25-27; *Bah* 32-36.
133 Cf. *Mad* 24.
134 Cf. *CSun*; *SV* 18.
135 Cf. *Mad* 25.
136 Cf. *Rb* 6,1; *Test* 24.
137 Cf. *Test* 24.
138 Cf. *CIC* 668,1.
139 Cf. *CIC* 668,2.

profession.[140] The property is to be assigned to a person or persons of his choice, but preferably in favour of the poor. It is not lawful for him to keep back anything for himself in any way.[141]

§2 No friar, for any motive, should dare to induce a friar about to be professed to leave anything to him or to the Order.[142]

§3 The particular Statutes shall indicate what is to be done so that a renunciation of property before solemn profession will have force in civil law from the day of profession.[143]

TITLE III
"They should do their work faithfully and devotedly"
(*Rb* 5,1)

Article 76

§1 Led by the spirit and example of Saint Francis, the friars, like those who are truly poor, are to consider work and service as a gift of God.[144] For this reason they are to present themselves as little ones of whom no one is afraid, because they seek to serve and not to dominate.[145]

§2 Recognising that work is the ordinary and chief way of providing what is needed, each and every friar should serve and "should work faithfully and devotedly",[146] fleeing idleness which is "the enemy of the soul".[147]

Article 77

§1 The friars are to strive to have the habit of working.[148] They can exercise their own craft, "if it is not against the good of the soul and can be performed honestly".[149]

§2 The friars are to be attached to no specific work, as if it were their own, even if they have laboured at it for a long time; they are always to be ready to give up places and undertakings and to take on new and necessary tasks.

Article 78

§1 With the freedom the Rule grants them in choosing work, and with a view to times, regions and needs, the friars are to choose those activities in which their witness of Franciscan life will shine forth.[150] In a particular way they are to seek the aspect of solidarity and service to the poor.[151]

§2 The support of life must be neither the primary purpose nor the sole norm in choosing work.[152] Indeed the friars are to be prepared to offer their service without remuneration.

Article 79

§1 In selecting any work or service, account is to be taken of fraternal life, both at local and provincial level from which no friar may exempt himself. Account is also to be taken of the talents of each friar in such a way that an activity may be taken on and carried out co-responsibly in fraternity, in accordance with the dispositions of the particular Statutes.[153]

---

140 Cf. *CIC* 668,4.5.
141 Cf. *Rb* 1,1; 2,5; *Rnb* 1,1-3; 2,4.
142 Cf. *Rb* 2,7-8; *Rnb* 2,2-3, 5-6.
143 Cf. *CIC* 668,4.
144 Cf. *Rb* 5,1.
145 Cf. *Mt* 20,28; *Mad* 19.
146 *Rb* 5,1.
147 *Rb* 5,2; cf. *Test* 21.
148 Cf. *Med F* 54b-c.
149 *Rnb* 7,3; cf. *Test* 20.
150 Cf. *CIC* 671.
151 Cf. *Rnb* 9,2; *Med F* 54e; *Mad* 28.
152 Cf. *Rnb* 22,25; *Test* 21; *Mad* 29.
153 Cf. *Med F* 54c.

§2 As remuneration for their work the friars are to accept what is necessary, and they are to do this humbly.[154] However, whatever they acquire by their personal labour, or on behalf of the Order, or whatever comes to them in any way through a pension, grant or insurance is acquired by the fraternity.[155]

Article 80

§1 As far as possible the domestic work in our fraternities is to be done by all the friars themselves.[156]

§2 When others work for the fraternity, the norms of civil law must be observed with justice.

Article 81

When the fruits of their work and other means do not suffice for the support of the fraternity, the friars are to have recourse to the table of the Lord[157] and they are to "go begging for alms with full trust",[158] in accordance with the norms of the Statutes.[159]

Article 82

§1 All the friars are to use money in a way that befits the poor and with a strong sense of responsibility to the fraternity, "as is fitting for servants of God and followers of the most holy poverty".[160]

§2 In the use of money the friars are to be wholly dependent on the Ministers and Guardians, not only as regards asking permissions, but also in presenting an accurate account of income and expenditures.

§3 The friars, especially the Ministers and Guardians, are to avoid carefully any kind of accumulation, bearing in mind the needs of the poor.[161]

---

154 Cf. *Rb* 5,34.
155 Cf. *CIC* 668,3.
156 Cf. *CPO 81* 21.
157 Cf. *Rnb* 7,8; *Test* 22.
158 *Rb* 6,2.
159 Cf. *CIC* 1265.
160 *Rb* 5,4.
161 Cf. *Litt SCR,* 2.11.1970.

CHAPTER V

GOD HAS SENT YOU INTO THE ENTIRE WORLD FOR THIS REASON
(*LtO* 9)

TITLE I
The friars have been called to evangelize

Article 83

§1 As the Son was sent by the Father, so all the friars, guided by the Holy Spirit, are sent to proclaim the Gospel in the whole world, to every creature and to make everyone know by the witness they give to his voice, that no one is all-powerful except God.[162]

§2 All the friars are to share in the task of evangelisation that belongs to the whole Church. After the example of Saint Francis, who "made a tongue out of his whole body",[163] they are to be ready to receive the inspiration of the Lord,[164] and, wherever they have been called and sent, they are to build up all the nations in word and deed through the purity of their entire life.[165]

Article 84

Wherever they are and whatever they do, the friars are to dedicate themselves to the task of evangelisation: in fraternal fellowship through their contemplative and penitential life and the various tasks they perform for the fraternity; in human society through their intellectual and material activities, through the exercise of a pastoral office in parishes and other ecclesiastical institutions; and finally by announcing the coming of God's kingdom through their witness of a simple Franciscan presence.[166]

Article 85

In fulfilling the task of evangelisation, the friars are to proclaim Jesus Christ and him crucified;[167] desiring only to follow in his footsteps, they are to bring to everyone they meet the peace and the good of the Lord,[168] as well as the certain hope of a better world.[169]

Article 86

When they wish to admonish people about penance,[170] the friars are first to bear fruits worthy of penance themselves,[171] knowing that no one can evangelise who has not first accepted evangelisation.[172]

Article 87

§1 The whole fraternity, that is the Order, the Province, the House, as well as every friar, is not to live for itself alone; it must benefit others,[173] and seek for that same fraternal fellowship with all mankind which it cultivates in its own midst.[174]

---

162 Cf. *LtO* 9.
163 Cf. *1Cel* 97.
164 Cf. *Rb* 12,1.
165 Cf. *LtO* 9.
166 Cf. *Med M* 13; *Bah* 17.
167 Cf. *1Cor* 2,12.
168 Cf. *Test* 23.
169 Cf. *Mad* 31.
170 Cf. *LtC* I 6.
171 Cf. *LtF II*, 25.
172 Cf. *EN* 24; *Bah* 15.28-29.
173 Cf. *Off Rhyth* ant. Laudes in *AF* X 383.
174 Cf. *EN* 15; *Med M* 2; *Mad* 15.31.33; *Bah* 22-23.

§2 Since this fraternal fellowship, based on prayer and penance, is the first and foremost witness to the Gospel[175] and a prophetic sign of a new human family, the manner of life of the friars among the nations is to be such that whoever sees or hears them will glorify and praise the heavenly Father.

§3 In order that the Church may always be seen more and more as the sacrament of salvation for our time, the friars are to set up fraternities in the midst of the poor and in secularised groups and consider them a privileged means of evangelisation.

Article 88

The friars are to promote union and cooperation among all members of the Franciscan family, for a more effective proclamation of the Gospel.[176]

TITLE II
Methods of evangelisation

Article 89

§1 The witness of one's life, or the silent proclamation of the kingdom of God, is a kind of initial step and the first method of evangelisation.[177] It can and must be given by all the friars, clerics and lay,[178] by those who preach, pray or "work", by the young and the old, by the healthy and the sick,[179] in such a way that, as they live their life as minors in fraternity, they make known the fact that they are Christians.

§2 The witness of the Word, or explicit proclamation,[180] is another way of evangelisation and it is carried our by those who, by their word or their office, announce the name and the doctrine, the life and the promise, the kingdom and the mystery of Jesus of Nazareth, Son of God.

A. They are to live subject to all among the nations and acknowledge that they are Christians (*Rnb* 16,6).

Article 90

The friars are to hold the Catholic faith, which is a gift of God, in very great esteem. Putting aside all human respect, they are to profess their faith humbly, staunchly and joyfully before all.[181]

Article 91

The friars are not to seek or accept privileges for themselves or their fraternities,[182] except that of minority. As Saint Francis pointed out, the friars bear fruit in the Church of God if, as minors, they remain in the status proper to their vocation.[183]

Article 92

§1 Living among the faithful the friars are to consider themselves indebted to God for his favours and they are to work with all their strength so that, in unity and charity, all may persevere in the true faith and penance.[184]

§2 As the desire grows among peoples to live and practise their faith in ways that are adapted to their own particular genius,[185] the friars are to lend aid readily to further this work of inculturation.[186]

---

175 Cf. *Jn* 13,35; *CIC* 673; *EN* 69; *Med M* 10.
176 Cf. *Med M* p.II, c.III 4-6.
177 Cf. *EN* 21; *Rnb* 16,6.
178 Cf. *Rnb* 17,5.
179 Cf. *Rnb* 23,7.
180 Cf. *EN* 22; *Rnb* 16,7.
181 Cf. *Rnb* 16,6.
182 Cf. *Test* 25-26.
183 Cf. *2Cel* 148; cf. *Leg Per* 115.
184 Cf. *Rnb* 23,7.
185 Cf. *Med M* 14.
186 Cf. *CPO 81* 9.

Article 93

§1 The friars are to strive to listen reverently to others with unfeigned charity, learn willingly from the people among whom they live, especially from the poor, who are our teachers,[187] and be ready to enter into dialogue with everyone.[188]

§2 The friars are to discern the seeds of the Word and the secret presence of God in the world of today, as well as in the many elements of other religions and cultures,[189] to the study of which they are to dedicate themselves with great reverence.

Article 94

The evangelisation of cultures is most important and is to be promoted energetically by the friars; thereby truly human values grow in all sectors of life and abuses harmful to human dignity are eradicated.[190]

Article 95

§1 The ecumenical spirit is to be encouraged everywhere and, if circumstances permit, ways and means are to be sought for cooperation with all other Christians,[191] with due regard for Canon 755.

§2 By a kind and reverential presence among them, the friars are to work with believers of other religions in order to build up the people God has given them.[192]

§3 As followers of Saint Francis and of the first missionaries of the Order, the friars are to be especially concerned to go humbly and devoutly among the nations of Islam,[193] for whom also no one is all-powerful except God.[194]

Article 96

§1 Thoroughly conscious of the importance and seriousness of social problems, the friars are diligently to learn and to teach the Church's doctrine regarding the social order, the family, and the human person. They are also to investigate critically other cultural elements as suitable for beginning a dialogue to evoke a Christian response.[195]

§2 Since a large part of mankind is still in bondage to need, injustice and oppression, the friars, along with all people of good will, are to devote themselves to establishing a society of justice, liberation and peace in the Risen Christ.[196] They are to investigate carefully the causes of each situation, and take part in undertakings of charity, justice and international solidarity.[197]

§3 They are also to work humbly and staunchly in the bosom of the Church and of the Order, so that the rights and human dignity of all may be promoted and respected.[198]

Article 97

§1 After the example of Saint Francis, whom the Lord led among lepers, each and every friar is to give preference to the "marginalised", to the poor and oppressed, to the afflicted and infirm;[199] rejoicing when they live among them,[200] they are to show them mercy.[201]

---

187 Cf. *Bah* 11; *Vinc. a Paulo*, Entretiens, Coste X 332.
188 Cf. *Med M* 24.
189 Cf. *AG* 9; *LG* 16.
190 Cf. *EN* 20.
191 Cf. *AA* 27; *AG* 15; *Med M* p.II c.II, 2E; *MF* 50.61.
192 Cf. *Med M* 21.24, p.II c.II,2F.
193 Cf. *Rb* 12,1; *Rnb* 16,3.
194 Cf. *LtO* 9.
195 Cf. *EN* 31.
196 Cf. *Med M* 25.26.27; *Mad* 34; *Bah* 32-37.
197 Cf. *AA* 8.14; *UR* 12.
198 Cf. *RH* 17; *Mad* 35; *CPO 81* 3.9.15.
199 Cf. *Bah* 24-31.
200 Cf. *Rnb* 9,2.
201 Cf. *Test* 1-2; *Lk* 10,25-27.

§2 In fraternal fellowship with all the lowly of the earth and looking on current events from the viewpoint of the poor,[202] the friars are to exert every effort so that the poor themselves become more fully conscious of their own human dignity and that they may safeguard and increase it.[203]

Article 98

§1 When they encounter important people, the powerful and the rich, the friars are neither to despise nor judge them.[204] Rather are they to admonish even them about penance and encourage them to restore all their goods to the Lord God, who is always present in the poor.[205]

§2 After the example of Saint Francis, the Friars Minor are to approach those people who threaten life and liberty to offer them the good news of reconciliation and conversion, as well as the hope of a new life.[206]

Article 99

Faith is born in the hearts of mankind not through controversies, but through the work of the Holy Spirit, who grants his gifts to everyone as he wishes.[207] When people are unwilling to accept their testimony, the friars are to place their trust in prayer and patience, and "when they have not been received, let them flee into another country to do penance with the blessing of God".[208]

B. "They are to proclaim the work of God when they see that it pleases the Lord" (*Rnb* 16,7).

Article 100

The friars to whom the Lord has given the grace of preaching are to proclaim the Good News of salvation in such a way that they put forward the mystery of Christ faithfully and in its entirety, teaching everyone to fear and love the creator of heaven and earth, and to do penance.[209]

Article 101

§1 Friars in holy orders enjoy the faculty of preaching everywhere, with due regard for the requirements of law. Lay friars who are approved by their Minister enjoy the same faculty of preaching to members of our family everywhere, except for the liturgical homily, as well as to the lay faithful in accordance with the prescriptions of the Episcopal Conference.[210]

§2 Ministers of the Word and all theologians are to be formed with the greatest care, so that they may minister spirit and life to others.[211]

§3 The Ministers of the Order are to examine candidates for the ministry of the Word in accordance with the requirements of universal and proper law and they are to approve them if they are suitable.[212]

§4 In order to preach to the friars in their own churches or oratories, the permission of the Minister or Guardian is required.[213]

Article 102

§1 The preaching of the Word, which is intended for the instruction and edification of the people,[214] is to have its origin in Sacred Scripture, as it is received in the tradition of the Church, and in the living context of the needs and circumstances of peoples.

---

202 Cf. *Bah* 31a.
203 Cf. *Med M* 12.23; *Mad* 35.
204 Cf. *Rb* 2,17.
205 Cf. *Rnb* 17,17; *Adm* 18,2.
206 Cf. *Rnb* 7,14.
207 Cf. *1Cor* 12,7 ff.; *Lk* 12,12.
208 *Test* 26.
209 Cf. *Rnb* 16,7; *CIC* 760.
210 Cf. *CIC* 757.758.759.764.
211 Cf. *Test* 13.
212 Cf. *Rb* 9,2.
213 Cf. *CIC* 765.
214 Cf. *Rb* 9,3.

§2 In order that preaching may be truly prophetic, the signs of the times are to be carefully examined and perceived in the light of the Gospel.[215]

Article 103

§1 With the Holy Spirit speaking in the hearts of those who hear him, the friars are to preach briefly with words that are chaste and pure about the virtues and vices of the present time.[216]

§2 In carrying out the work of preaching, the friars are to remember that those who hear them listen more willingly to witnesses than to teachers, and indeed, they only listen to teachers if they are also witnesses:[217] therefore, they are to preach first to themselves.

Article 104

In announcing the Gospel, the friars are to work with patience and humility and show a great reverence for the consciences of all. Setting aside any kind of proselytising, they are to expect nothing from their listeners except what the Lord shall have given them.[218]

Article 105

§1 Imbued with an indefatigable zeal, the friars who are entrusted with the task of preaching are to devote themselves to preaching the Word of God in the particular Churches, in season and out of season, solicitously and continuously, but not against the wishes of the diocesan Bishop.[219]

§2 In accordance with the venerable tradition of the Order, the friars are to assist the particular Churches by disseminating Sacred Scripture and the Catholic faith, using means which are suitable and which have been adapted to persons and times.

Article 106

The friars are to be especially concerned to engage in catechetical instruction.

Article 107

By means of the popular preaching highly esteemed from the beginnings of the Order, ministers of the Word are to show special attention to those who are simple and illiterate, and are to present the truth of the Gospel in a manner suited to them.

Article 108

Friars are willingly to assist and promote the sanctification of each person; priests are to do this particularly through the ministry of the sacrament of reconciliation.

Article 109

§1 The friars are to use the instruments of social communication for evangelisation and human development, and are to prepare themselves in a manner that is appropriate and in accord with our charism and status. They are not to forget, however, that a spirit of minority has a greater efficacy in spreading God's Word.

§2 The friars need the permission of their Minister in order to publish writings dealing with questions of religion and morals.[220]

---

215 Cf. *GS* 4.
216 Cf. *Rb* 9,3-4.
217 Cf. *EN* 41.
218 Cf. *LtM* 6-7.
219 Cf. *Rb* 9,1; *Med M* 15-16; p.II c.IV 1a.
220 Cf. *CIC* 832.

Article 110

The friars who are experts, particularly in the theological sciences, and whose works are of great benefit to the task of evangelisation, enjoy in our Order a well-grounded freedom to conduct their investigations and, with due regard for the requirements of law, to publish the results of these "professing the truth in love".[221]

TITLE III
Organizing the task of evangelization

Article 111

All those works that contribute to the task of evangelisation that the people of God must fulfil, and which are in accord with our status of fraternity and minority, can be taken on by our Order.

Article 112

§1 It is the duty of the General and Provincial Chapters to examine whether or not the Order's activity regarding the choice, the specific forms of action and the force of witness responds to the demands of the present time and Franciscan evangelisation; it is also their duty to establish suitable plans and ways to further the apostolate.

§2 The activities to be taken on by the friars are to be defined by consultation in local chapters, with a view to the real needs of mankind, the Church, the Order, and of individual friars; this is to be done, however, without prejudice to the faculty of Ministers and Guardians to determine which works are to be chosen and to which friars they are to be entrusted.

Article 113

Norms for the acceptance, direction, distribution and renunciation of ministries and works of evangelisation are to be provided in the General Statutes or particular Statutes.

Article 114

§1 It is the duty of the Conferences of Ministers Provincial to coordinate the works which provinces undertake to carry out in fraternal co-operation, without prejudice to their autonomy; it is also their duty to find appropriate ways of fostering that co-operation.

§2 The Ministers are to cooperate, readily and profitably, with the Conferences of Major Superiors, in order to render assistance to one another, to establish a close relationship with the Episcopal Conferences as well as with individual Bishops, and to effect a better coordination of works and activities. Likewise, friars are to be permitted to participate in undertakings that help in the formation of religious.[222]

Article 115

§1 The friars who work in the particular Churches are to be ready to help the Bishops and their collaborators to carry out their pastoral plans, particularly those which are in keeping with our Franciscan charism.

§2 In order that our fraternity may be prophetic in fulfilling its duty to evangelise, the friars are to be eager to live the Franciscan charism according to the mind of the Church and in union with the life of the fraternity.[223]

---

221 *Eph* 4,15; *GS* 62; *CIC* 218.
222 Cf. *CIC* 708.
223 Cf. *CPO 81* 11; *CIC* 677,1.

TITLE IV

Missionary evangelization

Article 116

§1 Our entire fraternity is missionary and shares in the mission of the Church, following the example of St. Francis and the desire he expressed in the Rule.[224] Each friar, therefore, conscious of his own responsibility, is to play his part in missionary work.

§2 The friars are to be concerned that the Order adapts itself to the character of each people and that it is established in the whole world from the outset, and they are to see that the Order becomes part of the particular Churches.[225]

Article 117

§1 In our Order those friars are called missionaries who, in accordance with the Rule and by divine inspiration, wish to dedicate themselves to carrying out the missionary activity of evangelising and are sent by the competent Minister.[226]

§2 The purpose of missionary activity is to bring the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ among peoples or groups where that joyful News has never been heard, and to assist those who have accepted the Gospel in building up the particular Church.

§3 Missionary activity remains necessary in all the particular Churches until, using all the resources and means necessary, they have been fully established or re-established in their former vigour.

Article 118

§1 "Those friars who, by divine inspiration, desire to go among non-believers, should ask permission from their Ministers Provincial",[227] whose duty it is to decide if they are suitable and if it is opportune to send them.[228]

§2 Individual friars are to foster among the faithful an awareness of their missionary responsibility.[229]

Article 119

§1 The authority to direct and supervise missionary evangelisation in the Order belongs to the Minister General with his Definitory.

§2 The Minister General is to take special care of missionary friars and of the missionary work of the Order; the Ministers Provincial are to have the same care in their Provinces.[230]

§3 It is the duty of the Minister General to promote, direct and co-ordinate within the Order undertakings and works that concern its missionary activity, in accordance with the guidelines of the General Chapter and the norms of the General Statutes.

Article 120

§1 It belongs to the Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, to accept any new missionary undertakings on behalf of the Order, and to draw up the necessary agreements, whether these undertakings have been offered by the Holy See or by the local Ordinary.[231]

§2 The competence of others in accepting missionary undertakings and sending friars into missionary activity as well as promoting the missionary effort of the Order at every level and in every way, is to be provided for in the General Statutes and the particular Statutes.

---

224 Cf. *Rb* 12,1-2; *Med M* 2.
225 Cf. *AG* 18.40; *Med M* p.II c.II 2; c.IV la.
226 Cf. *Rb* 12,1-2; *Rnb* 16; *CIC* 784.
227 *Rb* 12,1.
228 Cf. *Rb* 12,2; *Rnb* 16,4.
229 Cf. *Med M* p.II, c.I 7.
230 Cf. *Med M* p.II, c.I 1.
231 Cf. *CIC* 790,1.

Article 121

§1 The Ministers Provincial are to be sure that missionaries receive appropriate formation so that they will be able to satisfy the demands of their future responsibility more effectively.

§2 Given the progress of time and the profound changes in society, missionaries must renew themselves, so that they may always respond to the needs of their ministry. It is the duty of the Ministers to see that this renewal is given to all missionaries through suitable programs of on-going formation.[232]

TITLE V
The Holy Land

Article 122

The friars are to have a special place in their hearts for the Land made holy by the earthly light of the Son of God and his poor Mother, Land venerated by St. Francis. There, in a special way, they are to be witnesses to the Gospel of Jesus Christ and his kingdom of peace.

Article 123

§1 The task of taking care of the Holy Land, committed to our Order by the Holy See, consists in the following: guarding the holy places, promoting divine worship within them, fostering the devotion of pilgrims, carrying out the task of evangelisation there, exercising pastoral activity in accordance with the spirituality of the Order, and establishing and conducting apostolic works.

§2 The Custody of the Holy Land is an international entity governed by the Custos or Guardian of Mount Sion. Elected by the General Definitory for six years, he rules the Custody with ordinary power in accordance with the General Constitutions and the Statutes.

Article 124

The international character of the Holy Land, as well as the work of inculturation, is to be fostered with every care, and each Province is always to seek to have one or another friar there.

Article 125

All the Provinces of the Order are to foster the activity of the Commissaries of the Holy Land in accordance with the General Statutes.

232 Cf. *Med M* p.II, c.I 4Bb.c.

CHAPTER VI

"THEY MUST DESIRE TO HAVE THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD AND HIS HOLY MANNER OF WORKING WITHIN THEM"

(*Rb* 10,8)

TITLE I

Principles of education

Article 126

The purpose of Franciscan education is that all friars and candidates may follow Christ continuously in the world of today, under the influence of the Holy Spirit,[233] in accordance with the form of life and Rule of St. Francis.

Article 127

§1 The education of the friars must be, at one and the same time, human, Christian and Franciscan.[234]

§2 Since education must lead friars to full human maturity, the members of the Order are to be instructed so that they can develop their physical, mental, moral and intellectual talents in a harmonious manner,[235] and so that they may be prepared for an active participation in social life.

§3 In order that friars may convert themselves daily and fulfil the demands of their baptism, their education is to have a character that is, above all, Christian. It is especially to foster a relationship with God, with mankind and with other creatures, as well as a spirit of ecclesial fellowship, ecumenism and apostolic service.[236]

§4 The primary task of education is to present and to experience the Franciscan manner of living the Gospel and of learning the practice of fraternal life, minority, poverty and work, as well as the vision of evangelisation and mission within our Order.[237]

Article 128

Franciscan education is to be complete and therefore it is to take into account not just the whole person but also each aspect of one's vocation, especially the dynamic relationship between the personal and social dimension.[238]

Article 129

§1 In education, the mystery of God dwelling in each person with his special gifts is to be considered with great reverence, in so far as it concerns the development of fraternity by personal contact and dialogue.[239]

§2 For the stability of an appropriate education, a sense of responsibility is to be awakened and encouraged, so that each one may learn "to use his freedom with discretion and act on his own initiative and energetically" with the fraternity,[240] and so that a healthy critical sense towards events may be fostered.[241]

Article 130

The educational environment is to be real and authentic, marked by a familial atmosphere necessary in fraternity.[242] Account is also to be taken of the concrete reality of each culture and of the age in which one is living.[243]

---

233 Cf. *Rnb* 2,1.
234 Cf. *Med F* 4-18.
235 Cf. *CIC* 795.
236 Cf. *Med F* 43-45.52-53.55-58.59-61.
237 Cf. *Med F* 29-32.46-54; *CPO 81* 8.9.12-14; *Bah* 41; *Rnb* 1.
238 Cf. *Med F* 18-19; *CPO 81* 13.30.
239 Cf. *Med F* 4.17.33-34.
240 Cf. *OT* 11b; cf. *Med F* 16-22.
241 Cf. *Med F* 33.
242 Cf. *Med F* 21.
243 Cf. *CPO 81* 3.15.69.

Article 131

§1 Education is to be open to new forms of life and service inspired by the Franciscan vision of the world and humanity.[244]

§2 Wherever local circumstances are favourable, education is to be open to the promotion of a common programme with the other members of the Franciscan family.[245]

Article 132

In order that the friars may be able to live up to the demands of fraternal fellowship, of service to mankind, and of solidarity with the poor, the gradual acquisition of self-control, along with self-denial after the example of Christ is to be encouraged.[246] Discipline, therefore, is to be considered a necessary part of the whole training system.[247]

Article 133

Education in the Order is to be organic, gradual and consistent. To achieve this, the general and particular Statutes are to determine the appropriate means, offices and duties.

Article 134

The authority to regulate and supervise education in the Order belongs to the Minister General with his Definitory.

TITLE II
On-going formation

Article 135

The on-going formation of the friars is a journey of their whole life, both personal and in community, in which their own gifts, their witness to the Gospel and their choice of calling are constantly developed, after the example of St. Francis, who always invites us anew "to begin to do good".[248]

Article 136

On-going formation is to be based on Franciscan spirituality. It is always to take account of every dimension of the Friar Minor and should be able to further his progress on a personal, spiritual, doctrinal, professional and ministerial level.[249]

Article 137

§1 It is the duty of each friar, as the one ultimately and decisively responsible, to take care of his on-going formation and to follow it through.[250]

§2 Since the primary centre of on-going formation is the local fraternity itself, the duty of making sure that the ordinary life of the fraternity promotes formative action belongs to each friar and, above all, to the Guardian.[251]

§3 It is the duty of all Ministers and Guardians, with the assistance of Chapters at every level, to animate and direct on-going formation and, in accordance with the Statutes, to provide whatever help is necessary.[252]

---

244 Cf. *CPO 81* 7.10-11.
245 Cf. *CPO 81* 81.
246 Cf. *Phil* 2,7.
247 Cf. *OT* 11b.
248 Cf. *1Cel* 103; *CPO 81* 45-46.
249 Cf. *Med F* 42; *CPO 81* 48; *CIC* 661.
250 Cf. *CPO 81* 48.
251 Cf. *CPO 81* 49.
252 Cf. *Rnb* 18,1; *CPO 81* 51; *CIC* 661.

TITLE III
Formation personnel

Article 138
Responsibility for formation belongs to all the friars; primarily, it belongs to the Minister General for the whole Order and to the respective Ministers for the Provinces and other entities of the Order.

Article 139
§1 In order to establish an adequate formation, the provincial fraternity is to be aware that it is a formative community, insofar as the example of life of all the friars of the Province is of the utmost importance in fostering Franciscan values among all.

§2 The official formation personnel in the Province, for continuing formation, for the pastoral care of vocations as well as for initial formation, are those friars expressly named in accordance with the Statutes. For this serious and responsible duty, suitable friars, particularly mature in Franciscan life, are to be chosen.

Article 140
§1 The fraternity of a formation house is of great importance for initial formation. And so it is to be made up of friars who, being aware of their special responsibility for formation, give effective aid to those who are being formed to the Franciscan life.[253]

§2 The responsibility for initial formation falls to all the friars attached to formation houses; in the strict sense, however, it falls to the master or rector and to the formation team if there is one, with each one doing his share in accordance with the Statutes.

§3 In a formation house, the master or rector, along with the friars of the house, particularly with the formation team if there is one, is to direct all formation and to coordinate formative activities. However, this is to be done with due regard for the whole fraternity, whose proper direction belongs to the Guardian.

Article 141
§1 At each stage of initial formation, one of the formation personnel is to attend to each of those in formation as he makes his way.[254]

§2 In the closest intimacy of spirit and activity, formation personnel are to be anxious to lead candidates to take an active part in their own formation.[255]

Article 142
In accordance with their respective Statutes, the Order and the Provinces are to draw up programmes for the preparation of formation personnel and teachers, provide for their on-going formation, and supply them with the means necessary to carry out the duty entrusted to them.[256]

Article 143
Those engaged in formation in the Order, in the Provinces and the Conferences of Ministers Provincial are to consult with one another so that they may study their own experiences, foster mutual cooperation and promote unity of orientation by means of common criteria.[257]

---

253 Cf. *Med F* 20.25; *CPO 81* 28.65.
254 Cf. *Med F* 23; *CPO 81* 42.
255 Cf. *Med F* 20; *CPO 81* 4.
256 Cf. *CPO 81* 63.80.59.
257 Cf. *CPO 81* 22-23.

TITLE IV
Pastoral care of vocations

Article 144

All the friars, especially those engaged in the pastoral care of vocations, are to make the people of God aware of their obligations concerning the vocation of all, and are to help those who come to us to set their intentions within the context of the Kingdom of God.[258]

Article 145

§1 Aware also of the attraction St. Francis has, the friars are to take care to present to all people his way of life and values as an essential element of our vocation; the friars are to live with such diligence, genuineness and joy that these others can choose and share this life.[259]

§2 The responsibility for encouraging and supporting new vocations belongs to all the fraternities and to all the individual friars.[260]

§3 The pastoral care of vocations is to be carried out in cooperation with other promoters of vocations in the particular Churches, especially with other promoters of the Franciscan family.[261]

Article 146

§1 The seeds of a vocation are to be fostered with diligent care in families, in our seminaries and in other institutes where those who offer some hope of entering the Franciscan family are living.[262]

§2 The purpose of this care is, above all, to foster and promote human and Christian maturity in the aspirants.[263]

Article 147

The animation and coordination of the pastoral care of vocations is to be determined in the Statutes.

TITLE V
Initial formation

Article 148

§1 Initial formation begins on the day a candidate is admitted to postulancy in our Order and lasts until the day of his definitive commitment, ratified by solemn profession.

§2 In the Order, initial formation comprises three stages: postulancy, novitiate and the period of temporary profession.

Article 149

Postulancy is the period of time during which the candidate asks to embrace our life with the intention of preparing himself properly for the novitiate; during the same period the provincial fraternity, considers its reply concerning his admission to the novitiate, while the appropriate knowledge is being obtained on both sides.[264]

Article 150

In order that the purposes of postulancy may be fulfilled, a candidate is assisted by the friars to know himself, to complete his initial Christian formation if need be, to consider the intimate causes of his own vocation, and to attain to and experience the Franciscan life in a gradual way.[265]

---

258 Cf. *Med F* 12.
259 Cf. *Med F* 6; *CPO 81* 25.10.
260 Cf. *Med F* 13; *CPO 81* 24.
261 Cf. *Med F* 12.
262 Cf. *Med F* 37.
263 Cf. *Med F* 36.
264 Cf. *Rb* 2,1 ff.; *CPO 81* 38.
265 Cf. *Med F* 38; *CPO 81* 39.

Article 151

Norms concerning admission to postulancy, the time of postulancy, its organisation and nature are to be determined in the General Statutes and the particular Statutes, with due regard for the requirements of law.[266]

Article 152

The novitiate is when life in the Order begins. It is a period of more intense formation. It is organised so that the novices may know and experience the form of life of St. Francis, may form their minds and hearts more deeply in his spirit, and so that, after they have appraised their own calling from the Lord better, their resolution and suitability may be tested.[267]

Article 153

§1 For a deeper knowledge of the Franciscan life, the novices are to apply themselves to the study of the Rule and the other writings of St. Francis as well as the Franciscan sources; they are also to study the General Constitutions, the General Statutes, the particular Statutes and the history of the Order and the Province.[268]

§2 For a more intense experience of Franciscan life, the novices are to apply themselves to exercises of contemplation, penance, poverty, fraternity, work and humble service of the needy of our age, both inside and outside the House, in accordance with the Statutes.[269]

Article 154

§1 The formation of novices is to be carried out in an integrated manner, so that their formative journey may be accomplished by a gradual and active sharing in the life of the particular Church and of society.[270]

§2 With due regard for the requirements of law, the Ministers can, in accordance with the Statutes, decide that several periods of apostolic activity are be spent outside the community of the novitiate in order to complete formation of the novices, provided that the novitiate does not exceed two years.[271]

Article 155

Universal and proper law concerning admission to the novitiate, education in it, dismissal from it, its place, its duration, its regulation and its validity is to be observed.[272]

Article 156

§1 When the time of novitiate has been completed, if a novice is judged to be suitable, he is to be admitted to temporary profession. By that profession he is incorporated into the Order.[273]

§2 The Minister Provincial is competent to admit a novice to first profession, after the consultative vote of his Definitory, which is required for validity.[274]

§3 Universal and proper law is to be observed concerning the time and circumstances of temporary profession.[275]

Article 157

The period of temporary profession is that during which formation is brought to completion so that the friars may lead more fully the life proper to the Order and carry out its mission more effectively, and during which the friars prepare themselves to make solemn profession.[276]

---

266 Cf. *CIC* 597.
267 Cf. *Med F* 40; *CIC* 646.
268 Cf. *CPO 81* 27.
269 Cf. *CPO 81* 29.
270 Cf. *Med F* 41; *CCGG* 73.166,2.
271 Cf. *CIC* 648,2-3.
272 Cf. *CIC* 641-653.
273 Cf. *CIC* 653,2; 654.
274 Cf. *CIC* 656,3.
275 Cf. *CIC* 655-657,1.
276 Cf. *CIC* 659,1.

Article 158

§1 The friars in temporary profession must continue their specifically Franciscan formation in its various aspects, in theory and in practice; if it is thought to be appropriate, they are to do this in conjunction with other members of the Franciscan family.[277]

§2 This formation is to be given to all the friars in accordance with the General Statutes and particular Statutes, which must define the conditions, time and programme.

Article 159

§1 When the period of temporary profession has been duly completed, the friars who freely ask and have been found suitable, are to be admitted to solemn profession. By that act they are incorporated into the Order definitively.[278]

§2 The Minister Provincial is competent to admit friars to solemn profession, after the consultative vote of his Definitory, which is required for validity.

§3 Universal and proper law is to be observed concerning the time and circumstances of solemn profession.[279]

TITLE VI
Other aspects of formation

A. Doctrinal, professional and technical formation

Article 160

§1 All the friars, in accordance with their talents, are to receive an appropriate formation in philosophy, theology, pastoral care, the sciences and the arts, so that they may be of more use in the building up of the Kingdom of God.[280]

§2 Special Statutes are to deal with the programme of this formation.

Article 161

So that the Order may pursue its mission more closely, each Province is to be responsible not just for the Franciscan formation of its members, but also for their education in the sciences and the arts, in accordance with the needs of the Church, the Order and the Province, and according to the grace of work which has been given to each.[281]

Article 162

All the friars are to apply themselves eagerly to studies according to their circumstances so that, appreciating the progress of science and the arts, with an open mind, they may be well prepared to announce the Gospel and respond to the culture of our age.[282]

B. Formation to ministries

Article 163

No matter what ecclesiastical ministry they have been called to, the friars must be trained by means of the necessary courses and a suitable apprenticeship, whether spiritual or pastoral, with due regard for the requirements of law.[283]

---

277 Cf. *CPO 81* 30.
278 Cf. *CIC* 657,1.
279 Cf. *CIC* 657-658.
280 Cf. *CPO 81* 7.8.17.
281 Cf. *Rb* 5,1; *CPO 81* 74.
282 Cf. *CPO 81* 3.82.
283 Cf. *CIC* 659,3.

Article 164

Education for ministries and holy orders is to be marked with a Franciscan spirit, in such a way that the ministries may be exercised in fidelity to this spirit.[284]

Article 165

Admission of friars to ministries and holy orders pertains to the competent Minister Provincial, with due regard for the requirements of law.[285]

TITLE VII
Promotion of studies in the Order

Article 166

§1 Franciscan studies, as well as philosophical and theological studies, are to be encouraged and pursued with special care in the Order and in the Provinces.

§2 The greatest attention is to be given to forming teachers skilled in spirituality, Franciscan history, philosophy and theology, who are to minister spirit and life according to the mind of St. Francis and the other Masters of the Order.[286]

Article 167

§1 The Order of Friars Minor has the right and duty to have its own houses of study, which are under General, Provincial, Inter-Provincial or even Inter-Franciscan administration.[287]

§2 The Order of Friars Minor has the right and duty to have its own houses of study to prepare candidates for holy orders, as well as its own higher institutes of religious sciences.

§3 The houses of study in the Order must observe the norms established by universal and proper law.[288]

---

284 Cf. *LtC1*; *LtO*.
285 Cf. *CIC* 1019,1.
286 Cf. *Test* 13; *CPO 81* 32.
287 Cf. *CPO 81* 75 ff.
288 Cf. *CIC* 659,3.

CHAPTER VII

"THE FRIARS ARE BOUND TO OBEY BROTHER FRANCIS AND HIS SUCCESSORS"

(*Rb* 1,3)

The structures and government of the Order and the administration of goods

PART I
THE STRUCTURES OF THE ORDER AND GOVERNMENT IN GENERAL

TITLE I
The structures of the Order

Article 168

The Order of Friars Minor is made up of friars incorporated into Provinces, Custodies or Foundations immediately subject to the Minister General and governed in accordance with the norms of universal and proper law by the same Minister General with his Definitory.

Article 169

§1 The Province, the basic unit in the life and mission of the Order, is made up of friars incorporated in it, living together in Houses and governed by the Minister Provincial with his Definitory in accordance with universal and proper law.

§2 The Province of the Holy Places, however, is called the Custody of the Holy Land, by reason of tradition; its special character is determined in its own Statutes.

Article 170

§1 The competent authority for the erection, division, union, and suppression of Provinces is the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory.[289]

§2 A new Province can be erected when there are, in the judgement of the General Definitory, all the elements necessary for its establishment and for leading the life and mission of the Order in accordance with these Constitutions and the General Statutes.

Article 171

§1 At the proposal of the Provincial Definitories concerned, the Minister General can, in special circumstances, erect several Houses or groups of friars of one or more Provinces into an autonomous or non-autonomous Custody, which is governed by a Custos. He must, however, have consulted all concerned beforehand and have the prior consent of his own Definitory.

§2 Unless it is otherwise stated, an autonomous Custody, which has not yet been constituted a Province due to special circumstance is equivalent to a Province: whatever the Constitutions have to say about Provinces and their government applies to an autonomous Custody and its government.

Article 172

The prescriptions of the General Statutes are to be observed in setting up other entities required by the needs of life and activity of the Order.

289 Cf. *CIC* 581.585.

TITLE II

Authorities of the Order and offices in general

Article 173

The supreme authority of the Order resides in the General Chapter, that of a Province in the Provincial Chapter and that of an autonomous Custody in the Custodial Chapter, in accordance with these Constitutions.[290]

Article 174

The following are Major Superiors in the Order: the Minister General, the Minister Provincial, the Custos of the Holy Land, the Custos of an autonomous Custody and their Vicars.[291]

Article 175

§1 The Minister General enjoys ordinary authority over each and every friar, as well as over Provinces and Houses. He exercises it alone or with his Definitory or with the Plenary Council of the Order in accordance with universal and proper law.[292]

§2 The Minister Provincial and the Custos of an autonomous Custody rule his Province or Custody with ordinary authority, alone or with his Definitory or with his respective Council, in accordance with universal and proper law of the Order.[293]

§3 The Guardian rules his House with ordinary authority, alone or with the local Chapter, or respectively and in the cases specified by law, with the discretorium if there is one, in accordance with these Constitutions and the Statutes.

Article 176

§1 When universal or proper law requires the consent of his council, the Minister General or Provincial acts invalidly contrary to the vote of the General or Provincial Definitory respectively. So too the Guardian acts invalidly contrary to the vote of the local Chapter or discretorium.

§2 However, if for valid action, they are required only to ask advice, Ministers and Guardians are bound to seek the opinion of their Definitory and local Chapter or discretorium, but they are not obliged to follow it if they think the matter should be decided otherwise. In an urgent case they may ask advice even individually, by letter or another means of social communication.[294]

Article 177

Even when consent or consultation is not prescribed by law, the Ministers and Guardians are to listen willingly to the friars in matters which concern the fraternity, and, though it is up to them to decide in such cases, they are not to act too easily against a consensus of the friars.[295]

Article 178

§1 The following are offices of government in the Order: the Minister General, Vicar General, Definitors General, Visitator and Delegate General, Minister Provincial, Vicar Provincial, Definitors Provincial, Custos, Vicar and Discreets of the Holy Land, Guardians, Vicars and Discreets of Houses.

§2 All other offices do not involve government: they are offices in a broad sense or positions.

§3 All offices are conferred in accordance with universal and proper law.

Article 179

The Minister Provincial and other officials of a Province cannot be, at the same time, officials of the General Curia.

---

290 Cf. *CIC* 631.632.
291 Cf. *CIC* 620.
292 Cf. *CIC* 622.
293 Cf. *CIC* 622.
294 Cf. *CIC* 127,1.
295 Cf. *CIC* 618.

Article 180

No office or position of any kind that is to be exercised outside the Order may be accepted without consultation with the fraternity and without the permission of the respective Minister or Guardian.

TITLE III
The conferring, exercise and loss of offices

Article 181

§1 Offices and positions of the Order are conferred either by election that is duly confirmed, by postulation in accordance with the law which is admitted by the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory, or by appointment which is preceded by an appropriate consultation.[296]

§2 There are three methods of election in the Order: by written ballot, by ballot with tokens, by roll call.

§3 Election takes place ordinarily in a Chapter or Capitular Congressus, and extraordinarily in a meeting of the General or Provincial Definitory, in accordance with the Constitutions and Statutes.

§4 In a spirit of co-responsibility and fraternal service the friars must accept election to the offices mentioned in article 178.[297]

Article 182

All solemnly professed friars are eligible for the offices and positions of the Order, provided that they have the requirements and qualifications established by universal law or by the proper law of the Order.

Article 183

§1 In conferring the office of Minister General it is required for validity that the candidate be solemnly professed at least ten years; for the other general offices of government and for the offices of Major Superiors it is required that they be solemnly professed at least five years.[298]

§2 Other offices are to be conferred in accordance with the Statutes, without prejudice to universal law.

Article 184

§1 Unless some other provision has been made, one who has been elected by the Chapter or Definitory, cannot exercise authority until he has been confirmed by the President of the election. The President, however, is to confirm immediately a friar who has been properly elected if he is found suitable and there is no just cause in the way.

§2 If the confirmation of an election pertains to the President, and he is elected to the office, confirmation then devolves on the voting member who is senior by first profession.

Article 185

§1 The Ministers and Guardians are to carry out their service of authority with humility; and docile to God's will in fulfilling their duty, they are to watch over the friars as children of God and they are to encourage their voluntary obedience with respect for the human person.[299]

§2 All the friars who hold an office or position are to keep in mind always that they are bound to secrecy, whether natural or entrusted.

Article 186

§1 When they enter into office, the Ministers are bound to make the Profession of Faith personally according to the formula approved by the Apostolic See.[300]

---

296 Cf. *CIC* 181,1; 182,1; 625,3.
297 Cf. *CIC* 177,1.
298 Cf. *CIC* 623.
299 Cf. *CIC* 618.
300 Cf. *CIC* 833.

§2 The Ministers are to make their profession of faith before the respective Chapter or the President of the Chapter or his delegate; if they have been appointed, they are to do this before the one who has appointed them or his delegate.

Article 187

§1 Offices are lost by the expiry of the term, by resignation accepted by the competent authority, by transfer, by removal and by deprivation, with due regard for universal and proper law.[301]

§2 An office is also lost by acceptance of another office, whether within or outside the Order, which is incompatible with it.

PART II
GENERAL GOVERNMENT

TITLE IV
The General Chapter

Article 188

The General Chapter must be a true sign of the fraternal fellowship of the whole Order. The following matters pertain to the General Chapter: to inquire into and to safeguard the patrimony and life of the Order; to look into new ways and means for growth in the Order and to promote its appropriate renewal; to enact proper laws; to elect the supreme governing body of the Order - that is, the Minister General, the Vicar General and the Definitors General; to treat of other major matters.[302]

Article 189

§1 The General Chapter is governed by these Constitutions, by the General Statutes and by the rules of order approved by the same Chapter, without prejudice to universal law.

§2 The method of convoking the Chapter, its procedure and whatever else may be judged necessary or advisable, are to prescribed in the Statutes.[303]

§3 All friars can send the General Chapter their views on questions that concern the good of the Order.[304]

Article 190

§1 The ordinary General Chapter must be held every six years at the time of Pentecost and in the place named by the Minister General after he has consulted the Plenary Council of the Order.

§2 After having consulted the Presidents of Conferences, the Minister General can, with the consent of the General Definitory, convoke an extraordinary Chapter, in which elections can also be held for those offices that then chanced to be vacant, when provision for those offices is a Chapter responsibility.

Article 191

§1 A President is to be requested of the Holy See for the election of the Minister General. If none is appointed by the Holy See, the Chapter itself, by written ballot is to elect a President for the election from among the Chapter Members themselves.

§2 The President of the Chapter in other sessions is the Minister General or, in his absence, the one specified in the Chapter's rules of procedure.

Article 192

As legitimate Chapter Members the following are bound to gather in Chapter:

1. the Minister General, the Vicar General, the Definitors General and the Secretary General;

---

301 Cf. *CIC* 190; 624,3.
302 Cf. *CIC* 578; 631,1.
303 Cf. *CIC* 631,2.
304 Cf. *CIC* 631,3.

2. Ministers Provincial and the Custos of the Holy Land or, when they are impeded, their Vicars or, if the latter are impeded also, another friar designated by the Definitory or respectively the Custodial Discretorium;
3. Chapter members specified in accordance with the General Statutes.[305]

TITLE V
The Plenary Council of the Order

Article 193

The Minister General with his Definitory, the Secretary General and the Councillors elected and designated in accordance with the General Statutes, together make up the Plenary Council of the Order.

Article 194

The duty of the Plenary Council, assembled collegially, is the following:
1. to offer assistance to the Minister General and his Definitory in governing and inspiring the Order;
2. to encourage relations and communications between the General Curia and the Conferences, and between the Conferences themselves;
3. to implement the decisions and decrees of the previous Chapter; to enact decisions and decrees proposed by the General Definitory even if they are contrary to the articles of the General Statutes; these are to have force until the next Chapter;
4. to interpret the General Constitutions or General Statutes in accordance with article 15 par. 2-3 of the General Constitutions;
5. to help prepare the next General Chapter and to offer advice regarding its location;
6. to discuss the finances of the Order.

Article 195

§1 Unless it has otherwise been expressly determined, the Plenary Council of the Order has a consultative vote.

§2 The procedure of a Plenary Council is set down in its rules of procedure.

TITLE VI
The Minister General

Article 196

The Minister General is elected in General Chapter for a six-year term; when that term has expired he can be re-elected only for another six years without an intervening vacancy.[306]

Article 197

§1 The Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, can issue decrees for the whole Order which remain in force until the next General Chapter; at that time, they lose all force, unless they are confirmed by the Chapter.

§2 The Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, can issue decrees for individual Provinces and for regions whose Ministers form a conference. However, he must first consult with the Definitory of the Province concerned or the Conference of Ministers Provincial. These decrees remain in force until rescinded.

Article 198

The Minister General can take any friars to provide for the needs and advantage of the whole Order or one of its entities, after having listened to the view of the Minister concerned.

---

305 Cf. *CIC* 631,2.
306 Cf. *CIC* 625,1.

Article 199

The Minister General, either personally or through others, is obliged, according to special Statutes, to make a canonical visitation of Provinces and other entities of the Order dependent on Provinces at the time a Minister Provincial must be elected in Chapter; he is to visit other entities at a suitable time. He is also to visit them fraternally to foster and strengthen their Franciscan spirit.

Article 200

§1 When the Minister General is absent or impeded, the Vicar General, who possesses ordinary vicarious power, governs the Order; however, he is not to use his power contrary to the mind or will of the Minister General.[307]

§2 Should it happen that the Vicar General is also absent or impeded from his office, the Definitor who is senior by first profession or by age, in a case of equality of profession, takes his place with the name and office of Pro-Vicar.

Article 201

§1 If the office of Minister General becomes vacant outside of Chapter before the Feast of Pentecost in the year prior to a General Chapter, the election of a new Minister General to complete the six-year term is carried out by the Presidents and Vice-Presidents of the Conferences of Ministers Provincial, convoked along with the General Definitory by the Vicar General and collegially assembled within two months counted from the time of vacancy.

§2 If the office of Minister General should become vacant after the Feast of Pentecost in the year prior to a General Chapter, the Vicar General takes over government of the Order until the next Chapter.

TITLE VII
The General Definitory

Article 202

§1 The General Definitory, as a collegiate body in accordance with the law, is made up of the Minister General, the Vicar General and the Definitors General. As the council of the Minister General, it is made up of those named above with the exception of the Minister General.[308]

§2 When matters concerning them are dealt with, the secretaries and the heads of other offices, commissions or councils of the General Curia can be summoned to sessions of the General Definitory in order to express their views.

§3 The Secretary General discharges the office of notary in all sessions of the General Definitory.

Article 203

§1 The General Definitory, as a collegiate body, must act in accordance with the law; as council of the Minister General it is to assist him and express its consent or advice in accordance with universal and proper law.

§2 The Minister General, the Vicar General and the Definitors General are to encourage frequent contacts with the Conferences of Ministers Provincial and with the Provinces, in such a way that they can share in the life experience of the whole Order.

Article 204

The Minister General with the Vicar and Definitors General form the supreme collegial tribunal in the Order, with the Secretary General functioning as actuary.

Article 205

The Definitory is governed by special Statutes approved by the General Definitory itself.

---

307 Cf. *CIC* 131.620.

308 Cf. *AAS* 77(1985)771.

TITLE VIII
The Vicar General

Article 206
The Vicar General is elected in General Chapter for a six-year term; when that term has expired he can then be elected only for another six years without an intervening vacancy.

Article 207
In addition to what articles 200-201 prescribe, the Vicar General assists the Minister General in the discharge of his office and can be delegated by him to handle other items of business.

Article 208
Should the office of Vicar General become vacant outside of Chapter, the election of a new Vicar General to complete the six-year term must be carried out by the General Definitory.

TITLE IX
The Definitors General

Article 209
The Definitors General, the number of whom is determined in the General Statutes, are elected in General Chapter for a six-year term; when that term has expired, they can be elected only for another six years without an intervening vacancy.

Article 210
Should the office of Definitor General become vacant outside of General Chapter, another friar is elected by the General Definitory to complete the six-year term after consultation with the Ministers Provincial of the Conference for which the Definitor who left office had been elected.

TITLE X
The Secretary General and Offices of the General Curia

Article 211
§1 For the general affairs of the Order there is to be a Secretary General. The General Statutes are to make provision concerning his election and office.
§2 The Secretary General is the notary of the Order.

Article 212
For the proper and efficient government of the Order, there are to be certain offices in the General Curia listed in the General Statutes; these are governed by norms approved by the General Definitory.

TITLE XI
Visitators and Delegates General

Article 213
Elected by the Minister General with his Definitory, the Visitator General makes canonical visitation of the Provinces or other entities and, according to the Rule, he admonishes, comforts and charitably corrects the friars[309] in the name of and by the authority of the Minister General. During the visitation it will be his concern to learn the circumstances of the friars, to examine their undertakings, to encourage their activities and, above all, to promote the spirit of fraternity and the observance of our Rule[310].

309 Cf. *Rb* 10,1; *Rnb* 4,2.
310 Cf. *CIC* 628,1.

Article 214

Delegates General are elected by the Minister General with his Definitory to perform special duties in the name of and by the authority of the Minister General.

PART III
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT

TITLE XII
The Provincial Chapter, the Capitular Congressus and the Plenary Council of the Province

Article 215

§1 It is the responsibility of the Provincial Chapter to examine the present state of life and activity of the friars of the Province, to search for and propose suitable means for its growth and improvement, to discuss and, by common council, to decide on new undertakings and affairs of major importance, and to carry out elections.

§2 The enactment of particular Statutes belongs to the Provincial Chapter; these Statutes, however, need approval by the General Definitory. The Provincial Chapter draws up other special Statutes for the Province on its own authority.

Article 216

§1 The Provincial Chapter is governed by these Constitutions, the General Statutes, the particular Statutes and its rules of procedure.

§2 Without prejudice to the prescriptions of these Constitutions and the General Statutes, matters which concern the composition, convocation and holding of the Provincial Chapter, as well as the elections that are to be carried out in Chapter, are to be defined in the particular Statutes.

Article 217

Within three months of the Chapter - unless the Statutes make other provisions - at the time set by the President of the Chapter along with the Definitory of the Province, the Capitular Congressus for the conferral of offices that are vacant takes place.

Article 218

A Plenary Council can be established in a Province to treat of matters of major importance. It is governed by the norms of the General Statutes and particular Statutes.

TITLE XIII
The Minister Provincial

Article 219

A solemnly professed friar enrolled in the Province is to be elected as Minister Provincial. In a particular case, a friar of another Province can be elected in accordance with the General Statutes.

Article 220

§1 The Minister Provincial is elected for a period of time determined in the General Statutes.

§2 The prescriptions of the General Statutes are to be observed with regard to re-election and vacancy of office.

Article 221

§1 The Minister Provincial is to visit his friars frequently, admonish and comfort them spiritually, and correct them humbly and charitably.[311] At the time specified by the General Statutes, he is obliged to make canonical visitation of all the Houses and friars.[312]

§2 All matters concerning canonical visitation are set forth in greater detail in the General Statutes, in particular Statutes and in special Statutes.

TITLE XIV
The Provincial Definitory

Article 222

§1 The Provincial Definitory, as a collegiate body in accordance with the law, is made up of the Minister Provincial, the Vicar Provincial and Provincial Definitors. As the council of the Minister Provincial, it is made up of those named above with the exception of the Minister Provincial.[313]

§2 The Provincial Secretary discharges the office of notary in all sessions of the Provincial Definitory.

§3 The General Statutes and particular Statutes are to make provision for the election and number of Provincial Definitors.

Article 223

As a collegiate body, the Provincial Definitory is to act in accordance with law; as the council of the Minister Provincial it is to assist him and express its consent or advice in accordance with universal and proper law.

Article 224

The Provincial Definitory is the collegiate tribunal of first instance in contentious and criminal cases of the Province.[314]

Article 225

Outside of the Provincial Chapter, the authentic interpretation of the particular Statutes belongs to the Capitular Congressus, the Provincial Definitory and the Plenary Council of the Province when it is in session. An interpretation given outside of Chapter has no force beyond the next Provincial Chapter unless that Chapter approves it.

Article 226

Neither the Minister Provincial nor the Visitator General can alter decisions and decrees issued by the Definitory, without the consent of that same Definitory.

TITLE XV
Conferences of Minister Provincial

Article 227

§1 Ministers Provincial and others specified in the Statutes can by mutual agreement, establish a Conference of Ministers Provincial.

§2 The Conference of Ministers Provincial are governed by the General Statutes and their own Statutes, drawn up with the common consent of the members and approved by the General Definitory. These proper Statutes are to prescribe all that concerns the nature, composition, convocation and celebration of the Conferences, as well as the items of business they are to deal with.

---

311 Cf. *Rb* 10,1; *Rnb* 4,2.
312 Cf. *CIC* 628,1.
313 Cf. *AAS* 77(1985)771.
314 Cf. *CIC* 1427,1; 1717.

TITLE XVI
The Vicar Provincial

Article 228

The Vicar Provincial assists the Minister Provincial in the discharge of his duty; he substitutes for the Minister Provincial with ordinary vicarious power when the Minister Provincial is absent or impeded; he also substitutes for him until the election of a new Minister Provincial when the office of Minister Provincial becomes vacant outside of Chapter.

Article 229

The Vicar Provincial is elected for the same period of time for which the Minister Provincial is elected, in such a way that the office of Vicar always becomes vacant when the Minister Provincial is to be elected in Chapter.

TITLE XVII
The Secretary of the Province and others offices

Article 230

§1 In each Province there is to be a Secretary of the Province. The General Statutes and particular Statutes are to make provision for his election and duties.

§2 The Provincial Secretary also holds the office of notary of the Province.

Article 231

§1 In each Province there are to be other offices and positions, and commissions are to be set up, when their contribution appears necessary or advisable in various sectors of life and activity.

§2 The General Statutes and particular Statutes govern the offices or positions and commissions referred to in the preceding paragraph.

PART IV
GOVERNMENT OF HOUSES

TITLE XVIII
The House

Article 232

A House is a fraternity legitimately established under the authority of a Guardian in a fixed place or dwelling. All the friars are to be assigned to a specific House.[315]

Article 233

A House is erected by the Minister Provincial with the consent of his Definitory, and with the prior written consent of the diocesan Bishop.[316]

Article 234

A legitimately erected House can be suppressed by the Minister General on the advice of his Definitory. Beforehand, however, he must have listened to the Provincial Definitory and consulted the diocesan Bishop.[317]

Article 235

§1 Any erection or suppression whatever must be done by decree.

§2 The Minister General is to be notified of the decree of erection issued by the Minister Provincial.

---

315 Cf. *CIC* 608.655.
316 Cf. *CIC* 609,1.
317 Cf. *CIC* 616,1.

Article 236

Friars who are forced to live alone by special circumstances so that they are unable to possess the fullness of a common fraternal life are to foster and manifest the same spirit of fraternity. Therefore, the Ministers and the friars themselves are to see to it that they go from time to time to the Houses or friars nearest them so that they can receive the mutual benefits and joys of charity.

TITLE XIX
The Guardians and Vicars

Article 237

In accordance with universal law and the proper law of the Order, the principal responsibility of the Guardian is to foster the welfare of the fraternity and of the friars, to exercise watchful care over the religious life and discipline, to direct activities, to promote an active and responsible obedience among the friars in a spirit of true fraternity.[318]

Article 238

Unless the General Statutes and particular Statutes prescribe otherwise, a Vicar for each House is elected to assist the Guardian.

Article 239

The Guardian and Vicar are elected for the period of time and in the manner established by the General Statutes.

TITLE XX
The local Chapter and Discretorium

Article 240

§1 The local Chapter, at which the Guardian or his substitute presides, constitutes the fraternal government of a House, in accordance with the General Constitutions, the Statutes and rules of procedure.[319]

§2 In Houses where there is no discretorium the local Chapter functions as the council of the Guardian.[320]

Article 241

It is the duty of the local Chapter, particularly through dialogue, to study and promote common projects, to foster harmony and an active and responsible cooperation among all, to examine and evaluate what has been done by the fraternity or by individual friars, and to treat of matters of major importance.

Article 242

§1 All the solemnly professed friars in each House make up the local Chapter.

§2 The particular Statutes are to make provision for the manner in which those friars not yet solemnly professed are to participate in the local Chapter.

Article 243

§1 A local discretorium can be established as the council of the Guardian, in accordance with the particular Statutes.[321]

§2 If there is one, the local discretorium is made up of the Vicar and the Discreets.

---

318 Cf. *CIC* 618.
319 Cf. *CIC* 95.
320 Cf. *CIC* 627,1.
321 Cf. *CIC* 627,1.

PART V
THE ADMINISTRATION OF GOODS

Article 244

§1 As juridical persons, the Order, the Province and the House are to be able to acquire, administer, alienate and use temporal goods, in accordance with universal law and the proper law of the Order.[322]

§2 The Ministers and their legal representatives, as well as all the friars that have the permission of their Ministers, can perform juridical acts, which concern temporal goods, in civil law.

Article 245

§1 Goods that are necessary for the life and work of the friars and are in their possession are either ecclesiastical goods and are regulated by the prescriptions of universal and proper law, or else they are the property of benefactors to be used and administered as they wish.[323]

§2 In order to be faithful to their vocation in the concrete conditions of life, the friars are always to look out for new forms of expropriation which are suited to their circumstances.

Article 246

§1 For the whole Order, and each Province and House, there must be a Bursar or administrator of goods distinct from the Ministers and, as far as possible, from the Guardian. It is he who is to administer goods under the direction of, and in dependence on, the respective Minister or Guardian.[324]

§2 To assist the Bursar in discharging his duty there are to be finance committees, set up in accordance with the General Statutes and particular Statutes.[325]

§3 Whenever civil law requires the assistance of a legal representative for contracts, especially for contracts of alienation, and for other juridical transactions involving temporal goods, this representative is to be appointed in accordance with the Statutes.

Article 247

§1 The General Statutes and particular Statutes are to make provision for the election and duty of Bursars.

§2 Bursars and others who play a legitimate role in the administration of property are to carry out their duty diligently and be vigilant that no goods placed in their care in any way perish or suffer damage.[326]

Article 248

§1 In order to act validly in handling financial matters, the General, Provincial and local Bursars are obliged to observe universal law and the proper law of the Order.

§2 The duties and the limits of the ordinary administration of Bursars are to be determined in the General Statutes.

§3 Bursars act invalidly when they go beyond the limits and manner of ordinary administration, unless they have first received in writing the faculty to do so from the competent authority.[327]

Article 249

§1 Expenditures, alienations, debts and other items of business go beyond the limits of ordinary administration when they require the permission or consent of the competent authority in accordance with universal law or the General Statutes and particular Statutes.[328]

§2 In addition, any alienation of immovable property, of movable goods artistically or historically valuable, or of votive offerings donated to the Church, is reckoned to be an act of extraordinary administration. For the

322 Cf. *CIC* 634,1.
323 Cf. *CIC* 634,1; 635,2; 1257,1.
324 Cf. *CIC* 636,1.
325 Cf. *CIC* 1280.
326 Cf. *CIC* 1284.
327 Cf. *CIC* 1281,1.
328 Cf. *CIC* 1292,1-2.

alienation of these items it is always necessary to have recourse to the Minister Provincial, with due regard for the prescriptions of universal and proper law.[329]

Article 250

It is the duty of the respective Minister and Guardian to supervise carefully the administration of all goods that belong to the Order, the Provinces or Houses subject to them. Moreover, they are to regulate the whole matter of the administration of temporal goods.[330]

329 Cf. *CIC* 638; 1292,2.
330 Cf. *CIC* 1276,1.

CHAPTER VIII

THE MINISTERS ARE TO ADMONISH THE FRIARS AND HUMBLY AND CHARITABLY CORRECT THEM
(*Rb* 10,1)

TITLE I
The admonition and correction of the friars

Article 251

§1 As the Lord says, the friars are not to judge or condemn or pay attention to the smallest sin of others. Rather they are to think of their own sins with bitterness of soul.[331]

§2 When they know a friar has sinned, all the friars are neither to shame nor defame him, but they are to have great compassion for him and keep private the sin of their brother. When he sins they are to help him spiritually as far as possible, and are to admonish, instruct and correct him humbly and diligently.[332]

§3 According to the words of St. Francis, the friars are not to become angry or disturbed because of the sin of another, since anger and disturbance hinder charity in themselves and in others.[333]

§4 The friars, especially the Ministers, are to be compassionate and, impelled by charity, are to seek out the friar who has sinned. No friar is to go away without experiencing compassion.[334]

§5 If any of the friars sins, he is to have recourse to his Minister with confidence, strive for conversion and obey the commands of the same Minister.[335]

Article 252

§1 The Ministers and Guardians, as well as the other friars, are to forestall evil and strengthen those who are falling, as best they can, by prudent vigilance and brotherly warnings, in order to safeguard the common good and the good of individuals.

§2 If, in order to safeguard the good of individuals or of the fraternity, the Ministers are forced to admonish, correct or punish, they are to perform their service kindly and charitably, in accordance with universal law and the proper law of the Order.[336]

Article 253

§1 In applying penalties of universal law the norms of that law are to be observed.

§2 External violations of the laws of the Order, when these are penal, are to be punished with penalties prescribed by proper law in proportion to their gravity and with regard for scandal, frequency, recidivity and incorrigibility. All such penalties are ferendae sententiae and may be imposed by the Minister, alone or with his Definitory.

TITLE II
Departure and dismissal from the Order

Article 254

The norms of universal law and of the General Statutes apply concerning temporary absence or exclaustration, whether this is freely requested or imposed by the Holy See on a friar against his will.[337]

---

331 Cf. Lk 6,41; Rnb 11,10.
332 Cf. LtM 15; Rnb 5,5.8.
333 Cf. Rb 7,3.
334 Cf. LtM 9; Lk 15,20.
335 Cf. Rb 7,1-3.
336 Cf. Rb 10,1-2.
337 Cf. CIC 686,1.3; 687.

Article 255

§1 If during temporary profession a friar, for grave cause, asks to leave the Order, he can obtain an indult to leave from the Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory.[338]

§2 When the period of temporary profession has expired, a friar is free to leave the Order. Moreover, after consulting his Definitory, the Minister Provincial can, for a just cause, prevent him from making subsequent profession.[339]

Article 256

A solemnly professed friar is not to request an indult to leave the Order except for very serious reasons that he has carefully considered before the Lord. He is to present his petition to the Minister General, who will forward it, along with his opinion and that of his Definitory, to the Holy See, to whom alone is reserved the concession of such an indult.[340]

Article 257

An indult notified to a friar brings with it, by law, a dispensation from vows and from all obligations deriving from profession, unless the indult has been rejected by the friar in the act of notification.[341]

Article 258

§1 A friar is held to be automatically dismissed from the Order in those cases specified in universal law.[342]

§2 In such cases, if the facts are evident, it is sufficient for the Minister Provincial with his Definitory to issue a declaration of fact.[343] He is to take care, however, to notify the dismissed friar of the declaration and keep the evidence collected in the archives of the Province. This notification must be sent to the General Curia along with a summary of the documents.

Article 259

Friars must be or can be dismissed from the Order for other crimes of a more serious nature, in accordance with universal law and the General Statutes.[344]

Article 260

With legitimate dismissal, vows, rights and obligations deriving from profession cease automatically. However, if the friar is a cleric, he cannot exercise holy orders until he finds a Bishop who will receive him or at least allow him to exercise holy orders.[345]

Article 261

Since each and every friar must perform all services gratis as their Ministers and Guardians direct, if one leaves the Order legitimately or is dismissed from it legitimately, he can claim nothing from the Order for whatever service he may have performed in it. The Order is to show equity and evangelical charity towards these friars.[346]

---

338 Cf. CIC 688,2.
339 Cf. CIC 688,1; 689.
340 Cf. CIC 691,1-2.
341 Cf. CIC 692.
342 Cf. CIC 694,1.
343 Cf. CIC 694,2.
344 Cf. CIC 695; 696; 697 ff.
345 Cf. CIC 701.
346 Cf. CIC 702,1.2.

GENERAL STATUTES
OF THE ORDER OF FRIARS MINOR

The General Curia
of the Order of Friars Minor

DECREE

Prot. N. 100402

The legislation of the Order, apart from the approved Rule which is its foundation, is presented in two juridical collections (cf. *CIC* 587) at the moment. These are the General Constitutions, which, with the Rule, constitute the fundamental code of our legislation, and the General Statutes, which, redacted and approved by the General Chapter celebrated in Assisi in 2009, gather together other norms as a complement to the same General Constitutions.

Having carried out the necessary revision and having the consent of the General Definitory, we, using the faculties invested in us by our office and in virtue of the present Decree

promulgate and declare promulgated the
GENERAL STATUTES

and prescribe that all contained in these Statutes is obligatory throughout the entire Order on and from the 19th March 2010.

May Mary, the mother of mercy and advocate of the poor, who obtained for her servant, our Father Francis, the privilege to "conceive and give birth to the spirit of gospel truth" (St. Bonaventure, *Major Legend*, 111,1), strengthen the renewed will of the Order to persevere faithfully in the same spirit. May she help us to make progress in the observance of the Holy Gospel and to serve the world, the Church and the Kingdom.

Given in Rome,
at the General Curia of the Order,
8th December 2009.

Br. José Rodríguez Carballo, ofm
Minister General

Br. Aidan McGrath, ofm

Secretary General

Editor's note

The General Definitory, following a carefully review of the respective texts during the Meeting of 28th January 2010, also approved the translations of the General Statutes into the three official languages of the Order: English, Italian and Spanish, to be used while keeping in mind that the authentic text is that in Latin.

General Curia
of the Order of Friars Minor

Prot. 106145

DECREE

The General Chapter of the Order of Friars Minor celebrated in Assisi during the Feast of Pentecost 2015, made some modifications to the General Statutes, in Articles: 21; 158 § 3; 201 b.

Therefore, having reviewed them and having obtained the consent of the General Definitory, in its Session of 7th December 2015, by virtue of the faculties that belong to us,

WE PROMULGATE
AND DECLARE PROMULGATED

the following modified Articles of the General Statutes, i.e.: 21; 158 § 3; 201 b, and we prescribe that the respective norms become obligatory in the Order from the 19th March 2016.

Br. Michael A. Perry, ofm
Minister General

Br. Aidan McGrath, ofm
Secretary General

Rome, 8th December 2015
Solemnity of the Immaculate Conception
of the Blessed Virgin Mary

CHAPTER I

"TO OBSERVE THE HOLY GOSPEL OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST"

(*Rb* 1,1)

Article 1

The Ministers and Guardians are to ensure that each Friar has a copy of the Rule and Testament of St. Francis, together with the General Constitutions and Statutes.

Article 2

§1 Each week, in so far as is possible, at least some portion of the Rule or Testament of St. Francis is to be read in fraternity. At the end of the reading, the Guardian is to read the exhortation and the blessing of the Seraphic Father.[347]

§2 The Ministers and Guardians, in the interest of a continuous renewal of the spirit, are to ensure that the writings of St. Francis, the General Constitutions and other documents that have emanated from the General or Provincial Chapters for a better interpretation and updating of the Rule are read and explained at an appropriate time.

§3 All that has been prescribed in the proceeding paragraphs is to be more explicitly defined in the Particular Statutes.

Article 3

§1 It is the responsibility of the Provincial and Custodial Chapters, in accordance with the norms of articles 16 and 215, **§2** of the General Constitutions, to draw up Particular Statutes appropriate to the situations and needs of places and people. These Statutes are to be promulgated by the Minister Provincial or Custos of an autonomous Custody after they have been approved by the Minister General with the consent of the Definitory.

§2 Provinces and Autonomous Custodies of the same territory or Conference can make common particular statutes for those Entities, which are to be approved by the Chapter of each, and then by the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory.

§3 It is the responsibility of the Provincial Definitory or Custodial Council in newly erected Provinces and Custodies to draw up transitional Norms analogous to the Statutes mentioned in §1 of this article, which, having been approved by the Minister General with the consent of the Definitory, remain in force until the first Provincial or Custodial Chapter.

§4 The Statutes of other Entities of the Order which are not autonomous are to be approved by the Minister, General or Provincial, from whom the Entity depends, with the consent of the respective Definitory.

Article 4

§1 The General Definitory, if it thinks it appropriate, may issue Special Statutes either for the whole Order or for individual regions.

§2 It is the duty of the Provincial Chapter to draw up Special Statutes for matters about which Special Norms are required in the Province. It pertains to the Conference itself, in accordance with its own Statutes, to approve the Special Statutes of a Conference of Ministers Provincial.

Article 5

§1 All that is established in art. 17 §§2-3 of the General Constitutions with regard to dispensations applies, with the necessary adjustments, also to the Custodes and the Presidents of Federations and Foundations.

§2 The authority that is competent to dispense from the provisions of Particular and Special Statutes is to be determined in the same Statutes.

---

347 Cf. *Test* 40-41.

Article 6

If on a particular matter there is not an express provision in the Statutes of the Order or of a Province, provided it does not concern the exercise of the power of governance or the imposition of penalties, the question is to be resolved by taking into account laws and general decrees enacted in similar matters, if any exist. Otherwise, in order to have a temporary substitute norm, recourse is to be made to the General or Provincial Definitory. Their decisions remain in force until the next General or Provincial Chapter.[348]

CHAPTER II

THE SPIRIT OF PRAYER AND DEVOTION

(Cf. *Rb* 5,2)

Article 7

The Friars are to celebrate the Eucharist, the Liturgy of the Hours and other sacred ceremonies in common and, as far as possible, with the Christian faithful.

Article 8

It is the duty of the local Chapter, with the approval of the Minister Provincial with the consent of the Definitory, to establish the times and other circumstances of the Eucharistic celebration and of prayer in common, whether it concerns the Liturgy of the Hours and of the Word of God, or other celebrations in harmony with the nature of the Order, observing, however, the norms given by the competent authority.

Article 9

§1 The annual retreat is to last at least five days.

§2 The time of mental prayer and other periods of recollection, as well as their modality, are to be determined in the Particular Statutes.

Article 10

The Guardians are to ensure that, on the occasion of a period of recollection or at another suitable time, a Chapter of renewal of life is held, in which the Friars are to discuss what seems necessary and useful for cultivating the religious life of the House and for increasing fraternal charity.

Article 11

§1 Ministers and Guardians are to ensure that adequate time is given to spiritual reading, especially of Holy Scripture, even in common.

§2 Prayer is to be inspired by the writings and example of St. Francis as well as by the teaching of the Franciscan Masters.

Article 12

In determining the details in the Particular Statutes, the following are to have special importance:

a. devotions to the mystery of the Incarnate Word, proper to the Order, at appropriate times such as Advent, Lent, etc.;
b. the principal feasts of the Blessed Virgin Mary and Marian devotions of the Order;
c. the commemorations of St. Francis, both the Transitus and the feast of the Stigmata; and the patron feast of the Province;
d. the community celebration of the renewal of religious profession.

348 Cf. *CIC* 19.

Article 13

The holy places and places of retreat consecrated to the memory of St. Francis and the Saints are to preserve an atmosphere of silence and recollection in order to remain havens of intimate prayer for both the Friars themselves and the friends of St. Francis and the Order. The influx of pilgrims to these same places, however, should be an occasion for making the means of salvation available to people and for giving witness to Franciscan life.[349]

Article 14

The blessing of sacred places in the area of a Province pertains to the Minister Provincial, unless this is reserved to the Diocesan Bishop (cf. can. 1207). The Minister can bless the Way of the Cross even in places other than houses of the Province. If he grants permission for erecting an oratory, he himself can allow this to be designated for secular purposes (cf. can. 1224 §2).

Article 15

§1 The Ministers are to strive earnestly to have at least one hermitage or House of prayer erected in the territory of their own Province or of the Conference of Ministers Provincial.

§2 The Friars that reside in such places are to try to receive willingly, without detriment to their own recollection, groups of the faithful and to initiate them into Franciscan prayer.

Article 16

§1 Friars that have received the faculty to hear other Friars' confessions from their own Minister Provincial can hear the confessions of all the Friars of the Order everywhere.[350]

§2 The Friars, no matter where they may be, can confess to any priest approved by his Ordinary.

Article 17

The forms of penance, adapted to the circumstances of time and place, are to be established in the local Chapter in accordance with art. 34, §§2-3 of the General Constitutions.

Article 18

The Particular Statutes are to establish the suffrages to be offered in common for each deceased Friar and at least one Mass is to be celebrated for him by each priest of the Province.

Article 19

§1 Parents and benefactors, both living and deceased, share in the prayers and suffrages offered in the fraternities of the Order.

§2 The suffrages for the deceased father and mother of a Friar and for benefactors are to be offered in accordance with the Particular Statutes.

CHAPTER III

"YOU ARE ALL BROTHERS"

(*Rnb* 22,33)

349 Cf. *CIC* 1234 §1.

350 Cf. *CIC* 968 §2, 969 §2.

Article 20

The Ministers and the Guardians are diligently to ascertain and take care that what is necessary is provided to the Friars according to the conditions of places, times and people so that superfluous things are not permitted or necessary things denied.

Article 21

The juridical condition of retired Bishops who return to a Province or Custody is to be defined in particular Statutes, noting however that they cannot enjoy active and passive voice in the Order.

Article 22

§1 The old and infirm Friars are to enjoy all the benefits of common life in fraternity and of ecclesial and social companionship so that, from their experience and fidelity, they may offer witness to the consecrated life and give the services of which they are capable.

§2 Each and every Friar is to show particular reverence and sense of gratitude to the older Friars.

§3 The Ministers and Guardians are to assure fraternal assistance and suitable help of every kind to the sick Friars.

Article 23

§1 Within the Province mutual relationships are to be encouraged between the Friars themselves and the Houses. In addition, interprovincial relationships are also to be promoted in accordance with appropriate norms established in the Particular Statutes.

§2 Due services of fraternity and charity are to be shown by all Friars, especially by the Ministers and Guardians, to the Friars and Provinces that, through adverse circumstances, are in grave difficulty.

§3 The Ministers, observing the requirements of law, are to provide for the personal and material needs of other poorer Provinces.

Article 24

The Ministers Provincial with their Definitories, aware that the Order is a true Fraternity, are to willingly cooperate to the best of their ability in supporting the initiatives and works of the Order, as well as the Houses immediately subject to the Minister General, by supplying Friars and material means.

Article 25

§1 It is the duty of the Guardian, with the local Chapter or Discretorium, and with the approval of the Minister Provincial, to fix the limits of the enclosure in accordance with the Particular Statutes.

§2 The Guardian may alter the limits of the enclosure or even remove them as an exception only and for a just reason.

Article 26

The Friars are permitted, in special circumstances, to wear clothes different from what is determined in article 48 §1 of the General Constitutions, in the Particular Statutes or by the Provincial Definitory.

Article 27

§1 If urgent necessity, Christian charity or evident usefulness require the Guardian or Minister Provincial to be absent for a prolonged period, these reasons must be approved by the respective superior Minister. Those that will be absent are to remember to make provision so that the Friars do not suffer any harm or inconvenience by such absence.[351]

§2 A Guardian or Minister Provincial who is about to leave the confines of his territory, even for a short time, is to inform the person who, by law, must take his place.

---

351 Cf. *CIC* 629.

Article 28

§1 Friars are to be appointed in each House and Province, according to the norms of the Particular Statutes, to compile the chronicle, take care of the archives and exercise other offices necessary for the life of the fraternity.

§2 Libraries, especially the more noteworthy and valuable ones, are to be preserved with great care, protected and cared for according to the needs of our times. The same is valid for the archives, museums and works of art.

Article 29

§1 The General Spiritual Assistant of the Secular Franciscan Order (SFO) and Franciscan Youth (YOUFRA), is named by the Minister General for the whole Order according to the SFO General Constitutions and Statutes for the SFO spiritual assistant.

§2 The Assistant for national and regional Fraternities is named by the respective Major Superiors, for local Fraternities by the Minister Provincial or Custos in the area of their own jurisdiction.

Article 30

§1 The General Assistant animates and coordinates in particular the assistants of the Order of Friars Minor in their spiritual and pastoral care for the SFO Fraternities and YOUFRA which receive help from our Order.

§2 The General Assistant provides his service with other General Assistants of the First Order and TOR, jointly providing spiritual and pastoral care to the SFO and YOUFRA considered together, and cooperating according to the norms of the Statute for assistance and the respective Ordinance.

CHAPTER IV

"PILGRIMS AND STRANGERS IN THIS WORLD"

(*1Pt* 2,11; *Rb* 6,2)

TITLE I

On the manner of working and travelling

Article 31

The Friars, always living in humility and cheerfulness of heart, are to refrain from all pride and avarice, to diligently attend to their daily work and to be ready to give their service to all people.

Article 32

§1 It pertains to the Guardian to promote and regulate all work in his respective House. He is to remember, however, that his principal responsibility is to unite and protect the Friars assigned to the various tasks in the fraternity.

§2 It is the responsibility of the local Chapter not only to deal with the problems regarding the progress of work, evangelisation and pastoral care, but also to seek solicitously reports on the work of each Friar in order to establish and foster fraternal communion.

Article 33

§1 It is lawful, and even appropriate, for the Friars to submit themselves to the laws on assistance, social security and pensions in accordance with the norms of the Particular Statutes, without prejudice to art. 79 §2 of the General Constitutions.

§2 The Friars are to willingly accept the service of the health services from those societies instituted for this purpose.

Article 34

§1 When the fruits of work and other subsidies are not sufficient for the support of the Fraternity, the Friars, according to the circumstances of places and in dependence on the Minister Provincial and the Guardians, may have recourse to benefactors, as the situation will suggest best.

§2 Where it should seem necessary and appropriate to the Minister Provincial, as well as suitable for giving witness, the Friars may seek alms from door to door,[352] but within the confines of their own Province.

§3 Permission to travel into the territory of another Province to gather alms is not to be granted except with the consent of the Minister of that Province.

Article 35

It is not licit for the Friars to accept perpetual legacies, perpetual offerings or stable forms of income that would exempt them from the need to work. Legacies that are satisfied through a single act and do not have a character of perpetual income may be accepted, in accordance with the norms of the Particular Statutes.

Article 36

The Friars are to refrain from seeking travel permissions that the Ministers and Guardians cannot reasonably grant. Permission to travel is not to be granted unless the journey is undertaken for reasons compatible with poverty.

Article 37

Friars on a journey must go to our Houses and are to be always received with courteous hospitality.

Article 38

§1 The Minister General can grant permission to travel to all Friars of the entire Order.

§2 Ministers Provincial have the faculty to grant permission to travel to their own Friars in accordance with the Particular Statutes. In order to grant permission to travel beyond these limits, however, they need the consent of their Definitory.

§3 If a Friar's sojourn in another Province goes beyond three months, his Minister Provincial is to inform the Minister Provincial of that Province. And if a Friar is to remain in any House of that Province, his own Minister is to obtain prior approval of the competent Minister.

§4 The competence of the Guardian with regard to travel is to be determined by the Particular Statutes.

Article 39

The Ministers and Guardians, each time they grant travel permission in writing, are to specify the time and places of the journey in the letters of obedience.

Article 40

Vacations, which are to be granted to the Friars at an appropriate time in accordance with the Particular Statutes, are to be arranged in such a way that the duties of the fraternity are provided for and, at the same time, that they respond to the purposes and spirit of our poverty.

Article 41

To initiate a case in the civil forum, whether in the name of some house or province, or in his own name, every friar requires written permission given by the Minister Provincial

TITLE II
On the tasks of the Office of Justice, Peace and Integrity of Creation (JPIC)

352 Cf. *Test* 22.

Article 42

The main task of the General Office for Justice, Peace and Integrity of Creation, in dependence on the Minister General, is:

§1 To ensure that JPIC becomes part of the life and service of the Order by collaborating with the Secretariat for Formation and Studies as well as with the Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation, in cooperation with the JPIC Animators and Commissions of all levels.

§2 To educate the Friars on matters regarding JPIC.

Article 43

§1 The General Office of JPIC is to be helped by the International Council for Justice, Peace and Integrity of Creation, constituted in accordance with the norms of the Special Statutes approved by the Definitory General.

§2 Each Conference and Province is to draw up Statutes in which the integration of JPIC into the life and service of the Order is provided for during both initial and ongoing formation as well as for those that are, in a specific way, engaged in JPIC.

Article 44

§1 A Commission for JPIC, composed of members from each Entity of the Conference, is to be instituted in each Conference. The task and function of the Commission, as well as the norms for the election of its President, are to be established by appropriate Statutes, which require the approval of the Conference.

§2 The said Commissions, in all that regards JPIC, must cooperate in a suitable way with the Franciscan Family, with "Franciscans International", with the Commissions of the Dioceses and Religious Institutes as well as with the organisations of civil Society that enjoy a good reputation.

Article 45

§1 Each Province and the other Entities of the Order are to have an Animator of JPIC.

§2 Wherever it is possible, a Council or Commission is to be appointed, which is to help the Minister Provincial and the JPIC Animator in promoting the formation and work of JPIC within the confines of the Province.

§3 The tasks of the Animator of JPIC, who always operates in dependence on the Minister Provincial or Custos, are to be defined in Special Statutes. He will promote and coordinate the integration of JPIC into the life and services of the Province or Custody; and, above all, he will support JPIC undertakings on all levels.

CHAPTER V

GOD HAS SENT YOU INTO THE ENTIRE WORLD FOR THIS REASON

(Cf. *LtO* 9)

TITLE 1

The General Norms of Evangelisation

Article 46

§1 The Friars, in accordance with art. 84 of the Constitutions, are to dedicate themselves to the task of evangelisation wherever they may be and whatever work they may be doing so that they may announce the coming of the Kingdom of God through simple Franciscan presence, witness of life, words and deeds.

§2 It is the duty of the Chapters, both General and Provincial, to examine and evaluate the ministry of evangelisation of the Friars and to propose instructions and suitable ways and means for promoting Franciscan evangelisation.[353]

Article 47

§1 It is the duty of the Minister General with his Definitory to animate, take care of and discern the evangelisation of the Order, to direct missionary evangelisation and to supervise it.[354]

§2 In exercising this duty, the Minister General uses the General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation.

§3 It pertains to the office of the Secretary General for the Missions and Evangelisation to help the Minister General, through advice and action, in all that regards evangelisation.

Article 48

It is the duty of the General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation, in dependence on the Minister General:

1. to support the testimony of Franciscan presence and to animate activities of evangelisation;
2. to care for and promote, through suitable means and initiatives, evangelisation in the Order;
3. to coordinate and accompany the missionary activities of the Order and Provinces;
4. to discern, in the light of the Franciscan charism and of the demands of our times, all initiatives of evangelisation;
5. to promote an ever-greater collaboration between the Provinces and between the Conferences of Ministers Provincial.

Article 49

§1 The General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation is composed of two sections: one for Evangelisation and the other for the Missions.

§2 The General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation is regulated by Special Statutes approved by the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory.

Article 50

§1 The International Council for the Missions and Evangelisation, composed of delegates from all the Conferences of Ministers Provincial and of other Friars, in accordance with the Special Statutes, helps the General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation.

§2 Each Conference of Ministers Provincial elects a Delegate in accordance with the norms of the Conference itself and of the Special Statutes of the International Council for the Missions and Evangelisation.

353 Cf. *GGCC* 112 §1.
354 Cf. *GGCC* 119 §1.

Article 51

§1 It pertains to the Minister Provincial with his Definitory to direct the activity of evangelisation within the Province, in accordance with the legislation of the Order, bearing in mind the decisions and instructions of the General and Provincial Chapters.

§2 Each Province is to have its own Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation, over which the respective Secretary presides. The Secretariat is composed of the Secretary, the Animator of the Missions, the Animator of Evangelisation and other Friars, in accordance with the Particular and Special Statutes.

Article 52

§1 It is the duty of the Provincial Secretary for the Missions and Evangelisation to promote and coordinate, in dependence on the Minister Provincial, all evangelisation in the Province. His task is to be more precisely determined in the Particular and Special Statutes.

§2 The duty of the Animator of the Missions, in addition to what is established in the Particular and Special Statutes, is to animate and promote the spirit and the initiatives of missionary activity within the confines of the Province, to support communications of the Province with the Friars in the missions and to collect alms that, in dependence on the Minister Provincial, are to be spent for the benefit of missionary works.

§3 It pertains to the Animator of Evangelisation to coordinate, in accordance with the Particular and Special Statutes, all activity that belongs to the different forms of evangelisation.

§4 The Provincial Secretary for the Missions and Evangelisation is elected during the Capitular Congressus or, outside Chapter, by the Provincial Definitory. If it is necessary, the Provincial Secretary for the Missions and Evangelisation can assume the office of Animator of the Missions or the office of Animator of Evangelisation at the same time.

§5 The Animator of the Missions and the Animator of Evangelisation are elected during the Capitular Congressus or, outside Chapter, by the Provincial Definitory.

Article 53

§1 An Interprovincial Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation is to be instituted, if possible, for each Conference of Ministers Provincial. The main task of this Secretariat is to animate and promote cooperation, formation and exchange of experiences in the area of evangelisation and to set up relationships between the different Provincial Secretariats and between these and the General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation.

§2 In each Conference of Ministers Provincial there is to be instituted, if it seems appropriate, an Interprovincial Council for the Missions, composed of the Delegate for the Missions and Evangelisation and by the Animators of the Missions, to promote the missionary spirit and activity within the Conference of Ministers Provincial and participation in the missionary initiatives of the Order; to animate interprovincial cooperation in the area of Missionary Evangelisation and, in accordance with the Special Statutes of the General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation, to set up relationships with the General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation.

§3 The Interprovincial Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation and the Interprovincial Council for the Missions are regulated by their own Statutes, in accordance with the norms of the Statutes of the respective Conference of Ministers Provincial and of the Special Statutes of the General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation.

TITLE II

On the task of organising evangelisation

Article 54

§1 It is the responsibility of the Provincial Chapter, in accordance with the norm of art. 112 §1 of the General Constitutions and taking into account the decisions of the General Chapter or of the Minister General with his Definitory and the inclination of each Friar, to decide about works of evangelisation: in the pastoral ministry of parishes, in carrying out preaching, in schools, in social assistance, in professional work and in other activities either approved by tradition or responding to new demands.

§2 In making decisions, mentioned in §1, account must be taken of the works that the Province can carry out better in cooperation with the particular Church and other Provinces and which serve the greater usefulness of the whole Order.

Article 55

§1 The Provinces, as well as the Conferences of Ministers Provincial, are to have appropriate norms for regulating activities of evangelisation. These norms, however, must be accommodated to the orientations of the Order and to the decrees issued by the Episcopal Conferences.

§2 The Ministers Provincial, keeping in mind also the requirements of their own Conferences and of the entire Order, are also to identify and define the tasks and services for which the training of specialists is required and to have the greatest care in making provision for their training.

Article 56

The acceptance of parishes, or of other works that are entrusted to the Province by the Diocesan Bishop[355], pertains to the Minister Provincial with the consent of his Definitory. The Minister Provincial must draw up a written agreement about the matter with the Bishop, in accordance with can. 681 §2.

Article 57

§1 In accepting parishes, of which the Minister General must be informed, the Minister Provincial is to have preference for those in which witness to minority and fraternity can better shine forth.

§2 If a parish is erected in a church of the Order, the relationships between the fraternity and the parish, especially regarding the use of the church,[356] are to be carefully defined in the agreement.

§3 The aforesaid agreements are to be made even for parishes which have been entrusted for a long time to a Province or Custody, and are to be completed by mutual agreement with the Ordinary of the place.

Article 58

§1 It pertains to the Minister Provincial to admit or present to the Bishop for the exercise of pastoral offices those Friars whose suitability has been sufficiently established.[357]

§2 The Friars who, by reason of an agreement, are engaged in any office, in so far as they are religious, are subject to the visitation and correction of the Minister Provincial and to the supervision of the Guardian. In all things relating to their service, however, they are subject to the authority of those for whom they give the service.[358]

§3 Those exercising any pastoral ministry in Dioceses are subject to the jurisdiction of the local Ordinaries, in accordance with the norm of law, in all that concerns the faithful exercise of the pastoral office and the proper ordering of the care of souls.[359]

---

355 Cf. *CIC* 520 §1.
356 Cf. *CIC* 520 §2.
357 Cf. *CIC* 682 §1.
358 Cf. *CIC* 678 §2.
359 Cf. *CIC* 678 §2.

Article 59

§1 The Ministers, Guardians and Friars engaged in pastoral ministry are to commit themselves so that they may appropriately cooperate with diocesan and regional Institutions in all that pertains to the organisation and methods of evangelisation.

§2 Fraternities of the same diocese or region are to encourage mutual relationships and closer cooperation between them as well as with members of Institutes of Consecrated Life who reside and work in the same territory.

Article 60

The apostolate of the education of youth, even in schools, is to be suitably promoted so that the laity may be properly formed for the service of the Church and human society and so that ecclesiastical and religious vocations may be encouraged.

Article 61

The Minister and Friars in each Province, in accordance with article 97 of the General Constitutions, are to have special concern for those excluded from social life in our time.

Article 62

In order to publish books treating questions of religion and concerns morals Friars need the permission of the Minister Provincial, who grants it after receiving the appropriate judgment of the censors (cf. can. 832). This permission is also necessary for any translation (cf. can. 829, GC 109, §2).

TITLE III
On organising Missionary Evangelisation

Article 63

§1 The Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, can assign missionary undertakings to individual Provinces or groups of Provinces, having consulted the Ministers and Provincial Definitories concerned. The same Minister can accept such missionary undertakings in the name of the entire Order and assign them to groups of Friars coming from various Provinces, having consulted the respective Ministers.

§2 The Missionary Evangelisation of the whole Order is regulated by Special Statutes that are approved by the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory.

Article 64

§1 It pertains to the Provincial Chapter and, if the matter is urgent, to the Provincial Definitory outside Chapter, to request and accept from the Minister General a missionary undertaking in a territory where a Province of the Order has not yet been established or, having shown grave reasons, to withdraw from one; this renunciation, however, requires the approval of the Minister General.

§2 It is the duty of the Minister Provincial, with the prior consent of his Definitory, to accept any special activity in a region where the Province has missionary work.

§3 The Province has the duty to provide sufficient and suitable Friars and aid to the missionary undertakings assigned to it.

Article 65

§1 The Provinces that have their own Friars incorporated into another Province because of missionary evangelisation are to ensure that the good of that Province is continually promoted.

§2 Entities of Missionary Evangelisation that still cannot suitably maintain themselves are to be helped in every way by the General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation, under the mandate of the Minister General with his Definitory, in accordance with the Special Statutes.

Article 66

The missionary spirit is to be animated in the whole Province and in every Fraternity, especially in the Houses of formation and even among the members of the whole Franciscan Family as well as among other Christian faithful.

Article 67

§1 The spirit of missionary cooperation, participation and communion is to be promoted in each Province through the Franciscan Missionary Union.

§2 The Provincial Animator of the Missions is also the Promoter of the Franciscan Missionary Union, unless it is otherwise provided for in the Particular Statutes.

Article 68

§1 The Ministers, with the consent of their Definitories, can, in accordance with the law, accept and send those lay faithful who freely offer themselves for the work of missionary evangelisation.[360]

§2 The rights and obligations of the lay faithful in the work of missionary evangelisation work must be defined in a contract that is also valid, if possible, in the civil forum.

Article 69

The Minister Provincial, having heard the advice of his Definitory, is to kindly accept the proposal of a suitable Friar[361] who manifests the desire to work in any work of missionary evangelisation of the Order.

Article 70

§1 If the Province does not have its own missionary undertaking, the Minister Provincial, through the General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation, is to procure for the Friars the possibility of joining the missionary undertakings of the Order or of another Province.

§2 In this case, it is the responsibility of the Minister Provincial to draw up an agreement in which the length of time for giving the service and rights and obligations of the Friar concerned are to be outlined.

Article 71

The Ministers Provincial are to ask the Minister General, through the General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation, for an obedience for the Friars who wish to go on the missions outside their own Province and they are to inform the same Secretariat of their definitive re-entry into the Province.

Article 72

§1 The alms collected within a Province or Conference of Ministers Provincial for the benefit of missionary work are to be spent, in dependence on the same Ministers Provincial, on missionary undertakings, in accordance with the Particular and Special Statutes.

§2 The General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation is to be supported by the contributions of all the Entities of the Order. The General Chapter is to determine ways and means of providing such help

TITLE IV
The Custody and the Commissariats of the Holy Land

Article 73

Each Province is to try to have a suitable Friar always in the Custody of the Holy Land to give his services for at least four years, without prejudice to the right of the Minister General to send Friars from any Province, having consulted, however, the Minister Provincial and the Custos of the Holy Land.

Article 74

§1 The Minister General, with the advice of his Definitory and having consulted the Custos of the Holy Land and the Ministers Provincial concerned, is to ensure the establishment of a Commissariat of the Holy Land, presided over by a Commissary, in each Province or at least in each region or nation, having taken the particular circumstances into consideration.

§2 It pertains to the Commissaries of the Holy Land to promote, within their territory, the knowledge of, interest in and devotion to the Holy Places and also to organise pilgrimages to them. It also pertains to them

360 Cf. *CIC* 784, 785.
361 Cf. *Rb* 12, 2.

to solicit financial assistance in their own territory, in accordance with particular law, to encourage apostolic activity for the promotion of the works of the Holy Land.

§3 The office of Commissaries of the Holy Land and the management of the Commissariats are regulated in accordance with the General Constitutions and Statutes.

Article 75

The Commissariats of the Holy Land are of two kinds, in accordance with how they are erected:

1. In a House directly dependent on the Custody of the Holy Land or erected by it in the territory of another Province.
2. In a part of a House belonging to another Province: In this case the Commissariats are subject to the visitation of the Minister Provincial of the House in which they have their headquarters and they must present a three-year report to the Provincial Chapter.

Article 76

The Commissaries of the Holy Land and, if it seems useful, also the Vice-Commissaries, are elected for three years during the Capitular Congressus of the Custody if it is a question of Commissaries of the first kind and in the Capitular Congressus of the Province if it is a question of Commissaries of the second kind.

Article 77

The Commissaries and the Friars assigned to a Commissariat are not to function outside the confines of the region assigned to them, except with the permission of the competent Ministers in accordance with the Statutes.

CHAPTER VI
"THEY MUST DESIRE TO HAVE THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD AND HIS HOLY MANNER OF WORKING"
(*Rb* 10, 8)

TITLE I
General Norms on Education

Article 78

§1 It is the responsibility of the Minister General with his Definitory to regulate and supervise education throughout the entire Order, in accordance with art. 134 of the General Constitutions.

§2 In exercising this office, the Minister General uses the General Secretariat for Formation and Studies. The duty of the Secretary of this Office is to help the Minister General, through advice and activity, in matters that regard formation.

§3 The Franciscan formation of the entire Order is to be regulated in accordance with the *Ratio Formationis* and *Ratio Studiorum* that are approved by the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory.

Article 79

§1 It is the duty of the General Secretariat for Formation and Studies, in dependence on the Minister General:

1. to moderate all formative activity in the Order;
2. to promote and coordinate formation and studies with suitable means and appropriate initiatives;[362]
3. to ensure the implementation of all that has been expressed and decided by the authorities of the Order with regard to formation and studies and to oversee their observance;[363]
4. to develop an ever-greater cooperation and dialogue between formators.[364]

362 Cf. *PCO* 81, 74.
363 Cf. *PCO* 81, 74.
364 Cf. *PCO* 81, 74.

§2 The General Secretariat for Formation and Studies is regulated by Special Statutes approved by the Minister General with the consent of the General Definitory.

§3 Each Entity of the Order is to provide support for the General Secretariat for Formation and Studies. It pertains to the General Chapter to establish the means and methods of such help.

Article 80

§1 The International Council for Formation and Studies, composed of Delegates from all the Conferences of Ministers Provincial and other Friars, helps the General Secretariat for Formation and Studies in accordance with the Special Statutes.

§2 Every Conference of Ministers Provincial is to elect a Delegate in accordance with the norms of the respective Conference and of the Special Statutes of the International Council for Formation and Studies.

Article 81

§1 It is the duty of the Minister Provincial with his Definitory, in accordance with article 138 of the General Constitutions, to moderate and oversee education in his Province in accordance with common and proper law.

§2 It pertains to the Provinces and other competent Entities to apply the norms of the General Constitutions and General Statutes as well as the other documents of the Order to the specific circumstances of persons and places.

§3 Each Conference of Ministers Provincial, each Province and each other competent Entity is to draw up its own *Ratio Formationis* and *Ratio Studiorum*, observing the requirements of law and safeguarding the unity between initial and ongoing formation. These Rationes Formationis et Studiorum, approved in accordance with the Particular Statutes, are to be ratified by the Minister General.

§4 To encourage greater cooperation among formators of the same territory or Conference, Provinces and autonomous Custodies of the same territory or Conference can compose a single "*Ratio Formationis*" and "*Ratio Studiorum*," which must finally be approved by the Minister General.

Article 82

§1 Each Province is to have a Secretariat for Formation and Studies over which the respective Secretary presides. This Secretariat is composed of the Moderator of Ongoing Formation, the individual Masters or Rectors of the Houses of Formation, the Animator of the Pastoral Care of Vocations, as well as other Friars as is found necessary, in accordance with the Particular or Special Statutes.

§2 It is the duty of the Secretary to promote and coordinate, in dependence on the Minister Provincial, all the educational activity of the Province. His function is to be determined more precisely in the Particular and Special Statutes.

§3 The Provincial Secretary for Formation and Studies is elected in the Capitular Congressus, outside the Congressus, however, by the Minister Provincial with his Definitory or by the Custos with the Council of an autonomous Custody.

Article 83

§1 For the individual Conferences of Ministers Provincial there is to be established, if it is possible, a Conference Secretariat for Formation and Studies, whose duty will be to promote dialogue and collaboration on formation and studies and to meet frequently with both the General Secretariat and the Provincial Secretaries for Formation and Studies.

§2 The Conference Secretariat for Formation and Studies is regulated by the Statutes of the respective Conference of Ministers Provincial.

§3 The Conference Secretary for Formation and Studies is elected in accordance with the Statutes of the Conference of Ministers Provincial.

Article 84

In addition to the Secretariat for Formation and Studies of each Conference, a number of Provinces together may have an Interprovincial Secretariat for Formation and Studies, which is regulated by Special Statutes.

TITLE II
Ongoing Formation

Article 85

§1 The Ministers are to ensure that programmes of Ongoing Formation are drawn up during the Chapters.

§2 According to art. 139 §2 of the General Constitutions, there is to be a Moderator of Ongoing Formation, in accordance with the norm of the Particular Statutes.

Article 86

§1 All that regards the implementation of Ongoing Formation[365] is to be provided for in Particular Statutes, with special attention to at least the first five years after solemn profession.

§2 With regard to Franciscan Ongoing Formation, where circumstances advise it, Interprovincial or Inter-obedience Houses are to be established.

TITLE III
On Formators

Article 87

The formators in a House of Formation are to accompany the candidates and Friars still placed in initial formation and to work with them to discern the will of God in their lives, to examine more deeply the reasons for their decision to embrace the Franciscan life, to evaluate their experience of Fraternal life and minority and to seek out the programme of Franciscan life that is most suitable for each one.[366]

Article 88

§1 According to article 139 §2 of the General Constitutions, in each House of Formation a Master or Rector is elected during the Capitular Congressus and, outside the Congressus, by the Minister Provincial with his Definitory or by the Custos of an autonomous Custody with his Council, in accordance with the Particular and Special Statutes.

§2 In each House of Formation the Formation Team is constituted by those Friars who are expressly assigned there by the Minister Provincial, having consulted his Definitory. This Team is to be composed with such unity and variety that it can best respond to the needs of the individuals according to their age, maturity, level of studies and other conditions.

§3 Formators for the Friars who, for various reasons, reside outside the House of Formation are to be determined in the Particular Statutes.

TITLE IV
The Pastoral Care of Vocations

Article 89

§1 A Friar animator and co-ordinator of the pastoral care of vocations is to be appointed in each Province by the Minister Provincial in accordance with the Particular and Special Statutes.

§2 It is the responsibility of this Friar to promote and direct activities for Franciscan vocations either in his Province and with other Provinces, or with the entire Franciscan Family, in accordance with the norms of the General Constitutions and Particular Statutes.

TITLE V
Initial Formation

Article 90

§1 It belongs to the Minister Provincial or Custos of an autonomous Custody to admit a candidate to the Postulancy, observing the Particular Statutes.

---

365 Cf. *PCO* 81, 59b.

366 Cf. *PCO* 81, 59b.

§2 The Postulancy must be made under the guidance of the Master, in accordance with the prescriptions of the Particular or Special Statutes.

§3 The duration of the Postulancy is to be determined in the Particular Statutes so that it is not shorter than one year or longer than two years.

Article 91

The requirements for candidates to the Novitiate, besides those that may be established in the Particular Statutes and observing the requirements of universal law, are as follows:

1. the right intention, free will and spiritual, intellectual and social suitability;
2. suitable physical and mental health, with due consideration given to possible dispositions inherited from the family;
3. due personal maturity;
4. due intellectual or professional training.[367]

Article 92

§1 He who is to be admitted to the Novitiate is to declare in writing:

1. that he does not suffer from any grave and chronic sickness and that he knows that if he has maliciously concealed it, his admission and, thereby, his profession also will be null;
2. that he is entering the Order of his own free will;
3. that he is prepared to render all his services free of charge in accordance with the disposition of the Ministers and Guardians, in such a way that he cannot claim any recompense in money from the Order if, at any time, he should abandon the Order or be dismissed by the Minister.

§2 The declarations mentioned in §1 above, signed by the Guardian, two witnesses and by the candidate himself, must be preserved in the archives of the Province. In the case of a minor, these declarations must be signed by his parents or legal guardian.

Article 93

A candidate must be free of impediments established in universal law in order to be validly admitted to the Novitiate and he must have completed at least his seventeenth year of age. He must show certificates of baptism and confirmation and letters of freedom together with the other documents required by the Particular Statutes.[368]

Article 94

§1 The Minister General, observing the requirements of law,[369] can receive, with ordinary power, candidates to the Postulancy, Novitiate and profession throughout the whole Order and he can also admit them in the Custodies and Foundations dependent on him.

§2 It belongs to the Minister Provincial and the Custos of an autonomous Custody to admit to the Novitiate candidates for their own Province or Custody, observing the norms of the Particular Statutes.[370] The Custos of a dependent Custody, however, needs the delegation of his Minister.

Article 95

§1 The prescriptions of the Particular Statutes and Ritual of the Order are to be observed with regard to the act or rite of beginning the Novitiate.

§2 The Minister who receives a candidate into the novitiate, or the Friar delegated by him, presides at the rite. In extraordinary circumstances, however, as in the case of impeded communication with the respective Minister or with the one who is to take his place, the Friar who governs the Novitiate House enjoys this power, provided it is certain that the admission has already been made in accordance with the norm of §2 of the preceding article.

§3 A document on the beginning of the Novitiate, signed by the President of the rite, two witnesses and by the candidate himself, must be drawn up.

---

367 Cf. *CIC* 642.
368 Cf. *CIC* 642.
369 Cf. *CIC* 641.
370 Cf. *CIC* 641.

Article 96

§1 In order to be valid, the Novitiate must be made in a House of the Order properly designated for this purpose and it must last twelve months.[371]

§2 The erection, transfer and suppression of a Novitiate House are to carried out by written decree given by the Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory.[372]

§3 In an exceptional case, the Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, can permit an individual candidate to make the Novitiate validly outside the Novitiate House in another House of the Order, under the direction of a suitable Friar who is capable of carrying out the function of Master.[373]

§4 The Minister Provincial can permit the group of Novices to reside for determined periods of time in another House of the Order designated by him.[374]

Article 97

§1 A Novitiate is not to be begun without the permission of the Minister General, unless there are at least three candidates.

§2 If there has not been a Novice for five continuous years, a new Novitiate year cannot be made without the consent of the Minister General, even in Provinces or Custodies that have a canonically erected Novitiate House.

Article 98

§1 The Novice Master, under whose direction the Novitiate is made, is to be a solemnly professed Friar. He is elected in the Capitular Congressus or, outside the Congressus, in accordance with the norm of art. 88 §1 these Statutes.[375]

§2 The direction of the Novices, under the authority of the Minister Provincial, is reserved to the Master alone, who, with the collaboration of the Formation Team, organises the fraternal life and the formative activity of the Novices, observing the Particular and Special Statutes and without prejudice to art. 140 §3 of the General Constitutions.[376]

§3 A judgement on the suitability of the individual Novices, observing the provisions of the Particular and Special Statutes, is to be drawn up in writing twice a year by the Master with the collaboration of the Formation Team. Signed by the Master himself, it is to be sent to the Minister Provincial.

Article 99

During the Novitiate the ordinary course of studies is to be suspended. Other studies that are useful for the better formation of the novices, can be permitted or even prescribed, in accordance with the norm of articles 152-153 of the General Constitutions. Studies, however, which are consonant with the Novitiate, must be guided towards the knowledge and love of God and towards developing a life nourished by faith[377].

Therefore:

1. The novices are to be introduced to the theology of the religious life, especially the theology of the Rule, to the history and spirituality of the Order, based especially on the writings of St. Francis, and, at the same time, to learning the gospel life in practice through fraternal communion and participation in the activities of the Friars.
2. The novices are to conform themselves to the life of Jesus Christ through daily reading of and meditation on the Sacred Scriptures and, especially, on the Holy Gospel, in which our Rule is rooted.
3. Under the guidance of the Blessed Virgin Mary, Mother of the Church, the novices are to be taught to speak with God through a method of personal prayer; to live the Paschal Mystery more deeply and to share more intensely in the mysteries of the Church through an active celebration of the Liturgy.

---

371 Cf. *CIC* 647 §2, 648 §1.
372 Cf. *CIC* 647 §1.
373 Cf. *CIC* 647 §2.
374 Cf. *CIC* 647 §3.
375 Cf. *CIC* 651 §1.
376 Cf. *CIC* 650 §2, 651 §2.
377 Cf. *CIC* 652 §5.

4. The novices are to practise the exercises of piety recommended by the sound tradition of the Order and in conformity with the norms of the Sacred Liturgy so that they may be strengthened in the spirit of prayer.

Article 100

§1 According to art. 154 §2 of the General Constitutions, the Particular Statutes can establish one or more periods of apostolic exercise outside the Novitiate House, without prejudice, however, to the specific formation of the Novitiate.

§2 This apostolic experience must be a genuinely formative activity,[378] organised in such a way that it does not begin until after the first three months of the Novitiate and so that the Novice can remain there for six continuous months and return there at least one month before making temporary profession.

Article 101

§1 The Novitiate is interrupted, so that it must be begun again and completed, if the novice remains absent from the Novitiate House for more than three months, whether continuous or interrupted, except in the case of an absence that occurs for the purpose of apostolic experience, or if he has been dismissed by the Minister and has left the House, or if he has abandoned the House without permission and with the intention of not returning.[379]

§2 If any doubt remains about the suitability of a Novice when the time of the Novitiate has ended, the Minister Provincial, having consulted his Definitory, can prolong the time of the Novitiate, but not beyond six months.[380]

§3 A novice can freely leave the Order and the Minister Provincial, having consulted the Master, can dismiss him.[381]

Article 102

Having completed the Novitiate and if he is judged suitable, the Novice is to be admitted to first temporary profession, to be renewed annually, unless it is established otherwise in the Particular Statutes.

Article 103

§1 It belongs to the Minister Provincial or the Custos of an autonomous Custody, observing art. 156 §2 of the General Constitutions and having consulted the Master and Formation Team of the Novitiate House, to admit the Novice to first profession and to receive it.

§2 It belongs to the same Minister or Custos, in accordance with the Particular Statutes, to admit and receive the renewal of temporary profession.[382]

§3 The Custos of a dependent Custody needs the delegation of his Minister.

Article 104

§1 The duration of temporary profession is to be established by the Particular Statutes, but it should not be shorter than three years, nor longer than six years, without prejudice to **§3** of this article.[383]

§2 The Minister Provincial or Custos of an autonomous Custody, to whom it belongs to admit a Friar to profession, can, for a just cause, permit solemn profession to be anticipated, but not by more than three months.[384]

§3 The same Minister or Custos of an autonomous Custody, having consulted the Definitory or Council, can, in particular cases and in accordance with the norms of the Particular Statutes, prolong the time of temporary profession, but in such a way that the total time does not exceed nine years.[385]

---

378 Cf. *PCO* 81, 29.
379 Cf. *CIC* 649 §1.
380 Cf. *CIC* 653 §2.
381 Cf. *CIC* 653 §1.
382 Cf. *CIC* 656.
383 Cf. *CIC* 655.
384 Cf. *CIC* 657 §3.
385 Cf. *CIC* 657 §2.

Article 105

§1 The period of temporary profession must be spent in a House of formation or, in accordance with the Particular Statutes, in another House of the Order, but always under the direction of a suitable Friar, who carries out the function of Master.

§2 It belongs to the Master of the Friars in temporary profession, with the collaboration of the Formation Team, to direct all formation activity in accordance with the norm of the General Constitutions, these Statutes and the Particular and Special statutes.

Article 106

§1 During the time of temporary profession, all the Friars must follow an integrated formation that is properly Franciscan so that they may live out more fully the life of our Order and carry out its mission in a more suitable way.

§2 In order for such Franciscan formation to be carried out, as well as the theological and humanistic formation, individual Provinces or even various Provinces together are to have their own programme common to all the Friars, taking into account the directives of the *Ratio Formationis* and the *Ratio Studiorum*.

Article 107

§1 A report on the suitability of Friars in temporary profession, signed by the Master and the Formation Team, is to be sent to the Minister Provincial or Custos of an autonomous Custody at least once a year.

§2 Solemn profession is to be preceded by a spiritual and Franciscan preparation of at least one month's duration, which the candidates must carry out in holy recollection and prayer, reflecting and meditating on the importance of this unique and special act through which a religious is consecrated to God for ever.

§3 It belongs to the Minister Provincial or Custos of an autonomous Custody, observing art. 159 **§2** of the General Constitutions, to admit Friars to solemn profession and to receive it, having consulted the Master, the Formation Team, the solemnly professed Friars of the House in which the candidate spent the previous year and other Friars, in accordance with the Particular Statutes. The Custos of a dependent Custody needs the delegation of the Minister General or Provincial.

Article 108

In judging the suitability of the candidates to the Order, in addition to all that is prescribed by universal law for validity, attention must also be paid to their necessary human maturity and disposition to work: this requires suitable severity of judgement during selection.[386]

TITLE VI
Formation for Ministries and Holy Orders

Article 109

§1 Each Province or several Provinces together, if it seems appropriate, are to have their own Study Centre for the formation of Friars who aspire to ministries and Holy Orders, governed by its own Statutes, the requirements of law being observed.

§2 The erection and the suppression of Study Centres pertain to the Minister Provincial or Ministers Provincial with the consent of their respective Definitories, having consulted the Minister General.

Article 110

§1 Studies in the entire Order are regulated by a proper *Ratio Studiorum,* approved by the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory.

§2 The *Ratio Studiorum* of each Province or of several Provinces, through which the education of the Friars who aspire to ministries and Holy Orders is regulated, is to be drawn up with attention paid to the provisions of universal law, of the Episcopal Conference and of the laws and directives of the Order.[387]

386 Cf. *CIC* 658.
387 Cf. *CIC* 659.

§3 This *Ratio Studiorum* is to be approved by the Minister Provincial or, if it is a matter of several Provinces, by the respective Ministers, with the consent of the Definitory and is to be communicated to the Minister General.

Article 111

When the Friars are prepared for ministries and Holy Orders in Institutes that do not belong to the Order or in Federated Institutes, which do not come under the immediate guidance of the Province, the Minister Provincial must make sure that the education of the Friars is completed with the *Ratio Studiorum* of the Order and of the Province in mind.

Article 112

§1 It belongs to the Minister Provincial, for his own Province, to admit Friars to the instituted ministries and confer them, having consulted the Master and, if there is one, the Formation Team.

§2 The Minister Provincial can admit a Friar to Holy Orders,[388] having consulted the solemnly professed Friars of the House and others who have the care of and the responsibility for his formation, with prior consultative vote of his Definitory, provided that the religious is considered suitable and deemed useful to that ministry for the Church and the Order (cf. can. 1025, §2).

§3 Only for a canonical cause, even if occult, the competent Minister Provincial can forbid the elevation to the presbyterate of deacons destined for it.

§4 It pertains to the Minister Provincial to declare irregularities and impediments to the reception and exercise of the sacrament of Order, unless their cause is occult, and to dispense from them in those cases not reserved to the Apostolic See.

TITLE VII
Formation for Other Services and Offices

Article 113

§1 The Friars who are assigned to or strive for some service or office, must acquire professional, technical and scientific training according to their capacity.

§2 This formation must be such that it can usefully serve the life of fraternity, the mission of the Church and the needs of humanity.

TITLE VIII
The Promotion of Studies in the Order

Article 114

§1 The Ministers are diligently to promote academic studies and have at heart the suitable preparation of experts and teachers in the Institutes of the Order or in others in accordance with the needs of the Provinces and the entire Order.

§2 The Ministers are to promote intellectual activity through Institutes of Studies and meetings in both the Provinces and the Conferences.

Article 115

The Ministers are to ensure that Centres for Studies and research and the publication of scholarly works are organised as our times require, taking into account the needs of the Order and Provinces.

Article 116

§1 The Pontifical University Antonianum, of which the Minister General is the Grand Chancellor and Moderator, occupies first place among the Study Centres of the Order.

§2 The Pontifical University Antonianum, as a centre of high scientific quality, with Franciscan specialisation as a priority, supported by the mark of internationality and inter-Franciscan cooperation, proposes these objectives as being proper to itself, namely:

1. to be a centre of Franciscan research and study;

388 Cf. *CIC* 1025, 1029, 1051.

2. to be a centre for training professors and formation personnel for the entire Order;
3. to foster its own scientific research for the benefit and service of the various institutes of the Order;
4. to be of assistance to the Order in creating a unity of thought and spirit in the Friars.[389]

Article 117

The Ministers Provincial must give their cooperation to the Minister General for the attainment of the ends of the Pontifical University Antonianum by providing professors, students and resources.

Article 118

The Friars of our Order must give their work in the service of the Pontifical University Antonianum in a spirit of cooperation and obedience to the Minister General, in accordance with the Special Statutes and the decisions of the Order.

CHAPTER VII

"THE BROTHERS ARE BOUND TO OBEY BROTHER FRANCIS AND HIS SUCCESSORS"

(*Rb* 1,3)

The structures and government of the order and the administration of goods

PART I
THE STRUCTURE AND GOVERNMENT OF THE ORDER IN GENERAL

TITLE I
The Structure of the Order

Article 119

§1 In the Order, besides Provinces, which are the principal entities for its life and mission (cfr. GC art. 169 §1), there are also other Entities which are called Custodies, which can be either autonomous or dependent, as well as Federations and Foundations.

§2 All brothers shall favor and promote cooperation among Entities by suitable means and initiatives

Article 120

§1 Before a new Province is erected, it must be clear to the General Definitory that there is a possibility of living the life and mission of the Order with the necessary requisites for formation, government, collaboration and financial support, with due regard for the requirements of law.

§2 A new Province of the Order is not to be established unless, having consulted those interested, there are at least forty solemnly professed Friars and six Guardianates with a well-founded hope for the growth and establishment of the Order.

§3 In order to verify these conditions and all the other elements helpful for knowing the real status of Entities of the Order attention should be especially given to the canonical Visitation diligently carried out.

Article 121

§1 If Friars of one or more Provinces are living in a region where, in the judgement of the General Definitory, there is a sufficient number of Friars with a well-founded hope for the future growth of the Order, with the advice of the Ministers of the Conference of that region and having consulted the Friars, the Ministers Provincial concerned, on their own initiative or at the request of the Minister General, are to draw up an agreement. Once this is done the erection of a new Province or, if the case requires it, of an autonomous or dependent Custody can proceed, with due regard for the requirements of law.

---

389 Cf. *PCO*, 81 80-86.

§2 To erect an autonomous Custody, unless the particular circumstances advise otherwise, and having consulted those interested, at least 25 solemnly professed Friars and four Guardianates are required, as well as a well-founded hope for the growth of the Order.

§3 For special reasons and circumstances, the Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, can erect a Custody dependent on himself or on a Province provided that there are at least fifteen solemnly professed Friars and three Guardianates.

Article 122

An autonomous Custody, unless it is expressly indicated otherwise, is equivalent to a Province and all that is established in the General Constitutions and in these Statutes concerning the Provinces and their government is to be applied to an autonomous Custody and its government.

Article 123

When Friars from different Provinces are working in a region where it is not yet possible to establish a new Province or Custody, the respective Ministers, on their own initiative or at the request of the Minister General, having consulted the Friars concerned, are to enter into discussion among themselves so that the Minister General may be requested to establish a Federation, which, by its nature, is a temporary Entity ordered towards the future erection of a Province or Custody. The Structure and administration of a Federation are regulated by proper Statutes, formulated by those concerned and approved by the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory.

Article 124

§1 When a new Province or autonomous Custody is erected, the Minister Provincial, the Vicar Provincial and the Definitors of a Province and respectively the Custos, Vicar and Councillors of an autonomous Custody, are elected for the first time for a three-year period by the General Definitory, with the prior consultative vote of the solemnly professed Friars of the Province or Custody.

§2 The Minister Provincial and Vicar Provincial, elected according to §1, can be elected again for a sexennium and another triennium respectively, the Custos and Custodial Vicar as well as Provincial Definitors and Councillors of a Custody for three triennial periods at most.

§3 However, in the case of the erection of an autonomous Custody as a Province, the Minister, Vicar and Definitors are properly elected in the Chapter.

§4 If, when a new Province or autonomous Custody is erected, it seems necessary that temporary norms for organising and supporting their life should be issued in accordance with art. 3 §3 of these Statutes, they are to be approved by the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory.

Article 125

§1 During the canonical visitation, it pertains to the Visitor General to recognize whether in the Province or autonomous Custody there are present all the elements suitable for fulfilling the life and mission of the Order (cfr. GS art. 120 and 121 §2), which is to be considered among his most important tasks.

§2 Having concluded the visitation, the Visitor General must send an accurate report on the status of the Entity, particularly in regard to the aforesaid elements.

§3 Should the report of the Visitor General not consider suitable the aforementioned elements in the Province or autonomous Custody, the Minister General, having verified the conditions reported, with the General Definitory and with its consent, shall decide by decree that the government of the Province or autonomous Custody – after appropriate consultation and having informed the Conference of Ministers Provincial of the matter – is to prepare, within three years after the Visitation – a plan, to be approved by the General Definitory, for resolving the question regarding the nature of the Entity to be established.

§4 Three years having passed without a useful outcome, it pertains to the Minister General, having consulted inasmuch as possible the friars of the Province or autonomous Custody, with the consent of his Definitory to make provision.

Article 126

For special circumstances, the Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, can erect a House or other Entity dependent on the Minister General himself or on a Province or autonomous Custody, even within

the territory of another Province or Custody, having consulted the Friars concerned. Both are regulated by proper norms, issued by the competent authority.

Article 127

§1 When the presence of friars of a Province in a certain territory requires a certain autonomy of life and unity of mission, and the conditions for establishing a Custody are not present, the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory, on his own initiative or by request of the Minister Provincial with the consent of his Definitory, can erect a Foundation, to which he is to give its own norms or Statutes.

§2 The Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, can establish a Foundation dependent on himself.

§3 Friars admitted to novitiate and to profession in a Foundation dependent on the Minister General are to be enrolled in the same Foundation.

§4 Each Foundation has its own Statutes according to GS art. 3 §3.

Article 128

§1 In order to erect a Custody or Foundation dependent on a Province within the territory of another Entity of the Order, the vote of the Council of that Entity in which the erection is being made is also to be sought before the decree of erection is made. If it is a matter of an erection in the territory of several Entities, the same is to be requested from the Councils of all the Entities.

§2 For the erection of a House within the territory of another Entity, after the respective Conference of Ministers Provincial has been consulted, the consent of both the General Definitory and of the Definitory of the Province or Provinces concerned is required, as well as a prior agreement of cooperation between the parties.

Article 129

For a House or other Entity dependent on several Provinces or on any Entity of the Order or the Franciscan Family, in addition to the norms of article 128 §2, which are to be observed in its erection, particular Statutes for the government, general and local visitation and elections are to be drawn up and approved by the respective competent authorities.

Article 130

The suppression of a Custody, Federation and Foundation pertains to the Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory.

Article 131

When it is established that in order to take an action the Superior requires the consent of a college or of several persons, the same Superior can neither cast his vote with the others, nor resolve with his vote a tie in votes (cfr. Authentic interpretation, can. 127 §14 May 1985, in AASS 77/1985/771).

TITLE II
Authorities of the Order in Houses

Article 132

§1 In Houses immediately subject to him, the Minister General, besides his supreme authority, exercises also that authority, alone or with the Definitory, which the General Constitutions and Statutes attribute to a Minister Provincial, either alone or with the Definitory, in the Houses of his own Province.[390]

§2 The Guardians of these Houses, elected by the Definitory General and confirmed by the Minster General, have the same authority as other Guardians, unless otherwise stipulated.

TITLE III
Conferral, Exercise and Loss of Offices

Article 133

§1 The Minister and Vicar General, the Minister and Vicar Provincial, the General and Provincial Definitors, the Custodes and Custodial Councillors and the Custos and Discretes of the Holy Land must be elected by written ballots in a secret vote.

§2 In elections by written ballots, unless determined otherwise by these Statutes or by Particular Statutes, provided a majority of those who must be summoned are present, those who have obtained an absolute majority of the votes of those present in the first or second vote, are considered elected.

§3 Ballots can be signed either on the outside envelope or on a tab that is to be separated from it. Any custom contrary to this norm is clearly prohibited, since a signature on ballots is contrary to the secrecy of the vote (cf. can. 172).

§4 Following two indecisive scrutinies, a vote is to be taken between the two candidates who obtain the greatest number of votes in the second scrutiny, or, if there are more than two, between the two seniors by first profession and, in the case of parity of profession, between the two seniors by age. In this third scrutiny, the one who obtains the greater number of votes is deemed elected. If, after the third scrutiny, there is still parity of votes, the senior by first profession is deemed to be elected and, in the case of parity of profession, the senior by age[391].

Article 134

§1 The following must be elected by secret vote using tokens: The Secretary General, Procurator General, Secretary General for the Missions and Evangelisation, the Secretary General for Formation and Studies, the Bursar General, Visitators and Delegates General, Guardians and Presidents of Foundations and, unless determined otherwise, the Presidents of Federations.

§2 The offices of Provincial Secretary, Provincial Secretary for Missionary Evangelisation, the Provincial Secretary for Formation and Studies, the Provincial Bursar, Masters, Vicars, Bursars and Discretes of the House and all the other offices are conferred through oral approval or, in the judgement of the President, by tokens, unless provided for otherwise in the Particular Statutes.

§3 Those Offices are conferred by appointment of the Minister General and, respectively, of the Minister Provincial, for which this form is prescribed in Particular and Special Statutes, with appropriate prior consultation.[392]

§4 It pertains to the Provincial Definitory or to the Council of an autonomous Custody to elect to those offices which the Capitular Congress did not consider within three months of the conclusion of the Provincial or Custodial Chapter (cf. GC 217).

Article 135

Incompatibility of offices, if it has not been established by either universal law or proper law of the Order, can be declared by the competent authority.

---

390 Cf. *CIC* 596 §1.
391 Cf. *CIC* 596 §1.
392 Cf. *CIC* 625 §3.

Article 136

All offices and positions, even those conferred outside of Chapter, always fall vacant at the time of Chapter, unless it has been expressly established otherwise, or unless the Minister Provincial, with the consent of his Definitory expressed through a secret vote, has requested and obtained a prorogation in a particular case and for a grave reason from the Minister General, with the advice of his Definitory.

Article 137

§1 Norms regarding vacancy of offices do not oblige unless the prescribed period of time has been fully completed or is from Chapter to Chapter.

§2 If an interval of vacancy is prescribed in the conferral of offices, it is required that the period of time prescribed must be fully completed; that is, from Chapter to Chapter.

§3 Unless particular Statutes determine otherwise, in moving from a lower office to a higher one and likewise from a higher office to a lower one, no interval of vacancy is prescribed.

§4 If the required vacancy is not observed, the conferral of an office is invalid, unless a legitimate dispensation from the vacancy has been granted.

§5 The Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, can dispense from the completion of the vacancy for a just cause unless it concerns the offices dealt with in article 133 §1 of these Statutes.

Article 138

§1 The President of the Chapter, after consulting the Chapter Members, can accept the resignation from an office conferred during the Chapter, if the resignation is submitted during the same chapter.

§2 The resignation of the Minister General made outside of Chapter has no effect unless it is submitted to and accepted by the Holy See.

§3 The Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, can accept the resignation of the Vicar General, of a General Definitor and of a Minster Provincial outside of Chapter. This holds good for the resignation from offices whose conferral is regulated in accordance with art. 189 of these Statutes. If, however, a Minister Provincial resigns his office during a Chapter presided over by himself, the resignation can be accepted by the Chapter under the presidency of the Vicar.

§4 Resignation from other offices that have been conferred in election by written ballot or by voting with tokens is subject to the acceptance of the respective Minister, with the consent of his Definitory.

§5 The Minister General or the respective Minister Provincial can accept a resignation from those offices conferred by verbal approval or by appointment.

Article 139

§1 The Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory expressed through a secret vote, observing the requirements of law, can decree the removal from office, for a very grave reason, of either a Minister Provincial or the entire government of the Province.

§2 The respective Ministers, with the consent of their Definitories expressed through a secret vote, observing the requirements of law, may decree, for a grave reason, the removal from other offices conferred by election, whether by written ballot or by voting with tokens.

§3 Recourse, with suspensive effect, is directed to the Minister General and respectively to the Holy See against a decree of removal, issued in the cases mentioned in §§1-2 of this article. Hierarchical recourse, if undertaken, must be proposed before the Minster by whom the decree of removal was issued within fifteen canonical days to be computed from the notification of the decree. Once this time limit has elapsed without recourse being proposed, the office is legally vacant.[393]

§4 The respective Minister, with the consent of his Definitory, can decree the removal from an office conferred by oral approval. The respective Minister may decree the removal from a position conferred by appointment.

393 Cf. *CIC* 1737 §2.

PART II
GENERAL GOVERNMENT OF THE ORDER

TITLE IV
The General Chapter

Article 140

§1 The convocation of the General Chapter is to be made by the Minister General at least six months before its celebration through a letter to the Order, in which the Chapter Members are convoked and the day of its commencement and the principal topics are indicated.

§2 The method of procedure of the Chapter is established in its own Rules of Procedure.

Article 141

§1 The text, or at least a summary, of all matters of major importance to be dealt with in the General Chapter are to be communicated in good time to all the Friars through the Ministers Provincial and Custodes.

§2 All Friars can send their opinions and proposals concerning the good of the Order either directly to the General Chapter or through their Minister Provincial or Custos. In order for these questions to be discussed in Chapter they need the approval of the Chapter, in accordance with its Rules of Procedure.

Article 142

§1 The most recent former Minister General must be invited to the Chapter as a legitimate Chapter Member, but he is not obliged to attend.

§2 In addition to those mentioned in art. 192 of the General Constitutions, the following must be summoned to the General Chapter as legitimate Chapter Members:

1. the Secretary General for the Missions and Evangelisation, the Secretary General for Formation and Studies as well as the Procurator General;
2. the Custodes of autonomous Custodies and of those dependent on the Minister General;
3. the Presidents of Federations.

§3 Each Conference of Ministers Provincial must elect, according to the norm of the Statutes of the same Conference, one of the solemnly professed lay brothers residing in the territory as a legitimate member of the General Chapter.

§4 The General Animator of the Missions, the General Animator of Evangelisation, the General Assistant of the SFO/YOUFRA; the Director of the General Office of Justice, Peace and Integrity of Creation can be invited to the General Chapter.

§5 The Chapter may utilise the services of experts, whose participation is to be carefully determined in the Rules of Procedure of the Chapter.

Article 143

Substitutes are to be elected in case the Members mentioned in §3 of article 142 cannot be present.

TITLE V
The Plenary Council of the Order

Article 144

The Plenary Council of the Order is to be convoked by the Minister General at the time and place established by the General Chapter or when it seems opportune to the Minister himself, with the consent of his Definitory, and, in addition, any time the majority of the Conferences requests it.

Article 145

§1 The Council Members of the Plenary Council of the Order are to be elected by the Conferences of Ministers Provincial so that two Council Members are present from each Conference.

§2 The Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, can designate other Council Members for the Plenary Council, provided that the designated Councillors do not exceed half the number of the Conferences of Ministers Provincial.

§3 Friars, who may or may not be Ministers, can be elected as Council Members. The election of Council Members is made by the Conferences as they see fit, so that the Council Members will have been elected at least three months before the celebration of the Plenary Council. The names of the elected Council Members and of their substitutes are to be sent to the Minister General in good time.

Article 146

§1 The Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, compiles the list of questions to be dealt with in the Plenary Council and is to ensure that this is sent to the members of the Conferences of Ministers Provincial six months beforehand so that they may exchange ideas on the matters proposed.

§2 It is the right of each Friar to propose to the Minister General, in good time, topics to be dealt with during the Plenary Council; likewise, each Member is able to present questions to be discussed during the assembly itself, if one third of the Council has approved them.

TITLE VI
The Meeting of Conference Presidents with the Minister and Definitory General

Article 147

§1 At least once every two years, the Minister General is to convoke a meeting of the Presidents of the Conferences, either all of them or just those of a certain territory. The purpose of the meeting is to consider, with a consultative voice, the issues, questions and matters of major importance for the Order.

§2 The convocation and the presidency of this meeting pertains to the Minister General, who, together with the General Definitory, is to take care of its preparation.

TITLE VII
The Vicar General

Article 148

§1 The Vicar General, who enjoys ordinary vicarious power in the Order and who is understood to be an Ordinary,[394] governs the Order when the Minister General is absent or impeded.

§2 When the Minister General is present, the Vicar General exercises his authority in accordance with the norm of the Special Statutes of the General Definitory[395] and can carry out singular administrative acts: to issue decrees, precepts and rescripts.[396] The Minister General can also give him other faculties.

§3 The Vicar General must refer to the Minister General important matters that need to be dealt with and those that have been dealt with; he is never to act contrary to the will and mind of the Minister General.[397]

TITLE VIII
The General Definitors

Article 149

§1 The number of General Definitors and the method of their election are determined by the General Chapter.

§2 Each General Definitor is to be elected, taking account of the following: his training and qualities in relation to the animation of the life and mission of the Order, his ability at international ‘relations’ and team work, as well as his knowledge of languages and cultures.

---

394 Cf. *CIC* 1737 §2.
395 Cf. *CIC* 1737 §2.
396 Cf. *CIC* 35, 48-49, 59.
397 Cf. *GGCC* 200 §1.

§3 In the elections of the General Definitors it is very necessary to take regions and languages into account, since the General Definitory of the Order, in so far as is possible, must express its ethnic, cultural and geographic diversity.

Article 150

It is the special duty of the General Definitors, elected for the whole Order, without prejudice to articles 202-205 of the General Constitutions, to give advice to the Minister General in all that concerns the life and mission of the Order, to fulfil any special duties entrusted to them by the same Minister General and to promote the gospel life within the Entities and regions of the Order.

TITLE IX
Offices of the General Curia

Article 151

§1 In the General Curia, in addition to the General Secretariat for the general affairs of the Order, there is to be:

- The General Procuration for relationships with the Holy See;
- The General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation;
- The General Secretariat for Formation and Studies;
- The General Postulation for the causes of beatification and canonisation;
- The Office of the Bursar General;
- The Office for "Justice, Peace and the Integrity of Creation";
- The Office for Nuns and Franciscan Institutes;
- The Office for the Secular Franciscan Order and for Franciscan Youth;
- The Office of Protocol and General Archives;
- The Office for Communications.

§2 In addition to the Offices enumerated in the preceding paragraph, others can be instituted by the General Definitory.

Article 152

The Secretary General, the Procurator General, the Secretary General for the Missions and Evangelisation and the Secretary General for Formation and Studies are elected for a six-year period by the Minister General with his Definitory. All other officials, unless prescribed otherwise in these statutes, are appointed at the discretion of the Minister General.

Article 153

§1 The Secretary General of the Order has the duty of properly coordinating, even for the other offices, all the work that is done in the General Curia.

§2 The Secretary General attends the sessions of the General Definitory, but without having a deliberative vote. He records in writing what has taken place, keeps the seal of the Order and, under the authority of the Minister General, coordinates everything concerning administrative matters that have to be dealt with. In addition, he is to ensure that the acts of the Curia are drawn up and kept in the archives.

Article 154

§1 The Secretary for the Missions and Evangelisation helps in coordinating and animating the whole Order's undertakings of missionary evangelisation and pastoral care.

§2 It also pertains to him to offer assistance to the Provincial and Inter-provincial Secretaries for the Missions and Evangelisation in their work as animators of the Friars and the Christian faithful.

Article 155

§1 The Secretary for Formation and Studies helps in promoting research on the principles of both initial and ongoing formation and in their application, in accordance with the norm of universal and proper law.

§2 The Secretary for Formation and Studies, by mandate of the Minister General, is to visit the Research Centres of the Order and the Houses of Formation and to promote relationships between them and with the General Curia.

Article 156

§1 A member of the Definitory or another Friar can be elected Procurator General.

§2 It is the duty of the Procurator General, in the name of the Minster General, to conduct and expedite all of the Order's business with the Holy See, except what pertains to the causes of beatification and canonisation.

§3 Whenever the Procurator General is absent or impeded, the Secretary of the Procuration manages the affairs of the procuration under the direction of the Minister General.

§4 Other Friars must not dare to by-pass the Procurator General and conduct or expedite business at the Apostolic See that belongs to him.

Article 157

It pertains to the Postulator General of the Order to name provincial Vice-Postulators, designated by their Ministers Provincial, after hearing their own Definitory

Article 158

§1 The Bursar General's office takes care of administering goods and contributions that, for the good of the entire Order, are designated for the expenses of the offices of the General Curia and of the Houses dependent on the Minister General, for the support of the needs of poor Provinces and Custodies and for undertakings promoted by the General Definitory.

§2 The Council for Financial Affairs, the members of which are appointed by the Minister General with the advice of his Definitory,[398] assists the Bursar General and Bursar General's Office.

§3 A legal representative separate from the General Bursar is to be named by the Minister General, after consulting his Definitory for those transactions concerning temporal goods which, according to civil law, require such an office.

Article 159

The Bursar General, who presides over the Council for Financial Affairs, is to take care of the proper administration of the temporal goods of the Order, in accordance with universal and proper law. In addition, each year he presents the budget of income and expenditure for the following year to the General Definitory and, following its approval, he takes care of its execution; he always presents the accounts of income and expenditure of the preceding year to the Definitory.[399]

Article 160

§1 An International Commission for Financial Affairs, composed of experts proposed by the Conferences of Ministers Provincial, can be instituted by the General Definitory.

§2 This Commission, having examined the financial accounts, presents a report with its own opinion to the General Definitory and gives advice on financial matters.

Article 161

The offices of the General Curia, enumerated in art. 151 §1 of these Statutes, and others that might be set up, are governed by Special Statutes approved by the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory.

TITLE X
Visitators and Delegates General

Article 162

The Visitator and Delegate General are not to interfere in the ordinary government of the Provinces, unless in a particular case the Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory expressed in a secret vote, has decreed otherwise.

---

398 Cf. *CIC* 1280.

399 Cf. *CIC* 1287 §1.

Article 163

It is the duty of the Delegate to inform the Minister General about matters of greater importance whenever they arise and to give him a report on all that has been done and has happened during the exercise of his office.

Article 164

All that concerns the Visitator and Delegate General is to be prescribed in Special Statutes, approved by the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory.

PART III
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT

TITLE XI
The Provincial Chapter

Article 165

The Chapter is the most important institution for regulating the life and mission of the Friars in a Province or Custody. The Particular Statutes determine the manner or form of the participation of the Friars in the Chapter, in such a way, however, that the norms of Canon Law, the General Constitutions and Statutes are observed concerning the requirements for the validity of elections and decisions.

Article 166

§1 The ordinary Provincial Chapter is to be celebrated every three years. The President of the Chapter, however, for a just cause and having consulted the Definitory, can postpone it for three months beyond the three years or anticipate it by three months. To postpone or anticipate the Provincial Chapter by more than three months the permission of the Minister General is also required.

§2 The Minister General or his Delegate is the President of the Chapter in which a Minister Provincial is elected. In other Chapters, the President is the Minister Provincial, unless the Minister General or his Delegate is present. The Provincial Definitory, through a secret vote, can ask the Minister General to appoint a Delegate.

§3 If it should happen that the Minister Provincial is missing from a Chapter of which he is President, either because his resignation has been accepted or for some other reason, his place is taken by the Vicar Provincial or, if he too is missing, by the Definitor who is senior by first profession and, in case of parity of profession, by the one who is senior by age until the election of the new Minister Provincial, who is elected by all the Members of the Chapter. He remains in office until the next Chapter of the Province.

Article 167

§1 Matters of greater importance to be dealt with in a Provincial Chapter are to be communicated to the Friars by the Minister Provincial. If any matter is judged worthy of study, it can be proposed in good time to the Definitory of the Province by a local Chapter.

§2 Individual Friars too can send their opinions and proposals to the Provincial Chapter. Such matters are to be accepted and dealt with in accordance with the norms of the Particular Statutes and of the Rules of Procedure of the Chapter.

§3 If in the Particular Statutes it is established that all the Friars of the Province or Custody participate in the Provincial or Custodial Chapter, those who wish to attend must register according to criteria contained in Particular Statutes or given by the President of the Chapter. Participation is obligatory for the entire duration of the Chapter.

Article 168

§1 If there is no provision in the Particular Statutes for all the Friars of the Province or Custody to participate in the Provincial or Custodial Chapter, the following have active voice in the elections as well as a deliberative and consultative voice in Chapter sessions until the conclusion of the Chapter: the President of the Chapter, the Minister Provincial, the Vicar Provincial, the Provincial Definitors, the former Minister Provincial according to Particular Statutes, the Secretary of the Province, the Custodes in Provinces that have

Custodies, the Guardians, the Provincial Delegates, mentioned in the following article, and others who are specified in the Particular Statutes.

§2 The Particular Statutes can reduce the number of Guardian who are Members of the Chapter.

§3 The former Minister General must be invited to the Chapter of his own Province as a legitimate Chapter Member; however, he is not obliged to attend.

§4 The Members of the Chapter must be convoked by the President and, without prejudice to §3 of this article, they are obliged to attend unless they are legitimately impeded. They are to inform the President of their absence in good time so that substitutes, if such are foreseen by law, can be convoked.

Article 169

§1 All the solemnly professed Friars of the Province enjoy active and passive voice in the election of delegates, unless they have been deprived of it. Those who have an ex-officio voice in Chapter do not have a vote in this election.

§2 The number of Delegates is to be established by the Particular Statutes but in such a way, however, that it is not less than the number of the other Chapter Members who must attend the Chapter.

§3 Friars who received an office or obedience from the Minister General enjoy active voice in the Chapter of their own Province; and they enjoy passive voice only with the permission of the same Minister.

Article 170

§1 The election of the Minister Provincial and Vicar Provincial, if the term of their office has elapsed, and the election of the Provincial Definitors is to be carried out in the ordinary Provincial Chapter, except in the case mentioned in art. 124 §1 of these Statutes and in the following paragraph.

§2 If special circumstances and very serious reasons seem to demand it, the Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory expressed by secret vote, can reserve to himself and the General Definitory the election of a Minister Provincial or even of a Provincial Definitory; they can even elect a Friar from another Province as Minister. If the election of the Minister Provincial alone has been reserved, the Vicar Provincial and the Definitors are elected by the Chapter.

Article 171

The ordinary Provincial Chapter, for valid reasons, can decide on the celebration of an extraordinary Provincial Chapter, in which matters of greater importance for the life of the Province can be dealt with and decisions taken; however, the elections dealt with in art. 133 §1 cannot be held. The celebration of such a Chapter is carried out after the manner of the ordinary Provincial Chapter and is to be convoked by the Minister Provincial, who will also preside over it.

Article 172

§1 The acts of the elections of the Provincial Chapter or of the Chapter of an autonomous Custody, drawn up in an authentic manner, are to be sent as soon as possible to the General Definitory for ratification. Similarly, Particular Statutes or any changes made to them are to be sent for approval as soon as possible.

§2 The matters dealt with during the Provincial or Custodial Chapter and the decisions taken are to be communicated without delay to the Friars of the Province or Custody.

TITLE XII
The Capitular Congressus

Article 173

§1 In addition to the Minister General or his Delegate, if he is present, the following have the right to vote in the Capitular Congressus: the Minister Provincial, the former Minister who left office in the same Chapter, the Vicar Provincial and the Provincial Definitors.

§2 If it should happen that the President of the Capitular Congressus, appointed in accordance with art. 166 §2 of these Statutes, is impeded from exercising his office, the matter is to be referred to the General Definitory. If, in the judgement of the Capitular Congressus, the matter is urgent, the Minister Provincial is to preside.

Article 174

The acts of the Capitular Congressus are to be sent to the General Definitory for ratification in an authentic form, that is, duly signed and stamped with the Provincial seal. In these there must be expressed: the time and place of elections, the identity and number of electors; and the result of each ballot.

Article 175

All that has been prescribed in the preceding articles in regard to the Chapter Congressus, observing the requirements of law, is also valid for the Congressus of the Custodial Council of an autonomous Custody.

TITLE XIII
The Plenary Council of the Province

Article 176

If the Provincial Chapter wishes to have a Plenary Council of the Province instituted for the immediate three-year period, it must be established at once after each Chapter, in accordance with the following article and the Particular Statutes.

Article 177

§1 The Plenary Council consists of: the Minister and Vicar Provincial, the Definitory and the Secretary of the Province, as well as the Friars determined by the Particular Statutes according to the various offices and certain others elected in accordance with the norms of the same Statutes.

§2 All that concerns the composition, convocation and celebration of the Plenary Council is to be prescribed in the Particular Statutes.

Article 178

The Plenary Council of the Province, convoked by the Minister Provincial, only has a consultative vote, unless the Particular Statures have expressly provided otherwise for specific cases.

Article 179

Those who have been elected to the Plenary Council remain in office until the next Chapter unless the time of their mandate is reduced in the Particular Statutes.

TITLE XIV
The Provincial Minister and Custos of an autonomous Custody

Article 180

§1 Candidates for the office of Minister Provincial are proposed by all the solemnly professed Friars of the Province and, except in the case of postulation, the Minister Provincial must be elected from among those who have obtained a majority of the votes, even a relative majority, as well as the prior approval of the General Definitory.

§2 In the case of the "Postulation" of a friar who has completed a first term of six years, and immediately afterward completed a second term of three years as Minister Provincial, the Friar postulated can be elected only for three years, at the conclusion of which he cannot again be postulated.

§3 The number of candidates for the office of Minister Provincial is to be determined by the Particular Statutes. The complete results of the votes for the candidates, however, must be sent to the General Definitory.

§4 In the designation of candidates for the Office of Minister Provincial or of Custos, the results of the first ballot must be communicated immediately to the Friars of the Province or Custody. The result, however, of the last or only scrutiny, if only one vote was taken, is not to be published.

Article 181

§1 The Minister Provincial and the Custos of an autonomous Custody are elected by the ordinary Provincial or Custody Chapter legitimately assembled.

§2 Without prejudice to the prescriptions of art. 180 of these Statutes, the Particular Statutes can provide for the Minister Provincial and the Custos of an autonomous Custody to be elected by all the solemnly professed Friars of the Province or Custody.

§3 The method of election is to be determined in the same Statutes in such a manner, however, that all the Friars with the right to elect either are summoned to Chapter to carry out the election during it, on the day and in the place laid down in the same convocation, or can send their votes to the Chapter by letter. In this second case the votes are only to be scrutinised in the Provincial or Custodial Chapter itself. All the rest is proceeded with in accordance with the Particular Statutes.

§4 In a special case, for a just and serious reason and with the prior permission of the Minister General requested through the President, the Provincial or Custodial Chapter can elect a Friar of another Province or Custody as the Minister Provincial or Custos. He should be endowed with the necessary requisites and qualities and not be under any impediment.

Article 182

Without prejudice to the prescriptions of art. 124 §1 of these Statutes, the Minister Provincial is elected for a six-year period. When that period is ended, he can be re-elected immediately again for another three years only. He cannot be re-elected again unless he has been out of office for at least three years.

Article 183

§1 The Custos of an autonomous Custody, without prejudice to the prescriptions of art. 124 **§1** of these Statutes, is elected for a three-year period. He may be re-elected for a second and third three-year period, but not for more unless an interval of three years has intervened.

§2 All that is established in these Statutes with regard to a Minister Provincial and to his authority, unless it is otherwise provided for expressly, is also applied to a Custos of an autonomous Custody.

Article 184

§1 The Minister Provincial is to have his headquarters in a House of the Province, which cannot be changed without the consent of the Provincial Chapter. Its transfer, however, is to be communicated as soon as possible to the Minister General.

§2 The Minister Provincial must visit the Houses and the Friars frequently. He is to carry out a canonical visitation of the Province and of the Custody dependent on the Province at least once every three years in accordance with the norms of Special Statutes. When the canonical visitation is completed, he is to send a summary report on the state of the Province and dependent Custody to the Minister General.

Article 185

The Minister Provincial, having consulted the Definitory, is willingly to convoke the Friars to a meeting every time their coming together seems to be opportune or useful for promoting religious life and activity, and for dealing with or examining matters of greater importance with the advice of all.

Article 186

§1 Whenever the Minister Provincial is impeded from exercising his office or leaves the immediate vicinity of the Province, the Vicar Provincial takes his place by law with ordinary power.

§2 WHERE THE VICAR ALSO IS IMPEDED, THE DEFINITOR WHO IS SENIOR BY FIRST PROFESSION ASSUMES THE OFFICE AND TITLE OF PROVINCIAL PRO-VICAR.

§3 The Vicar Provincial is not to introduce any innovations in the Province and is to refrain from using his authority contrary to the mind and will of the Minister Provincial.

Article 187

Admission to the Novitiate, to profession, to Holy Orders and, in like manner, the process of dismissal from the Order and the erection of a House are reserved to the Minister Provincial and, respectively, to the Custos of an autonomous Custody.

Article 188

§1 If the office of Minister Provincial or of Custos of an autonomous Custody falls vacant outside of Chapter, the Vicar Provincial or Vicar of the Custody provisionally assumes the government of the Province or Custody. He must immediately inform the Minister General of the vacancy of office.

§2 Unless otherwise provided for in the Particular Statutes and without prejudice to the prescriptions of articles 170 and 189 of these Statutes, the Vicar Provincial and the Vicar of the Custody are obliged, in the case of the vacancy of the office of Minister Provincial or Custos, to convoke the Provincial Definitory or Custodial Council within 30 days of the vacancy of office in order to elect the Minister Provincial or Custos of an autonomous Custody.

§3 The new Minister Provincial or new Custos must be elected by the Provincial Definitory or Custodial Council using written ballots, having consulted the Friars of the Pro-vince or Custody if it is so prescribed in the Particular Statutes; and they remain in office until the next Provincial or Custodial Chapter. The election of the new Minister Provincial or Custos, confirmed by the President of the election, needs the ratification of the Minister General, having consulted his Definitory.[400]

Article 189

If it should happen that, outside the Provincial or Custodial Chapter, the offices of Minister Provincial and Vicar Provincial, or of Custos and Vicar of the Custody, or of the Provincial Definitors and Members of the Custodial Council, or even of all these offices together fall vacant simultaneously, the subsequent conferral of these offices until the next Provincial or Custody Chapter, pertains to the Minister General with his Definitory. Similarly, if it should happen that in the course of the three-year period more than half of the above mentioned offices should fall vacant, the subsequent conferrals are reserved to the Minister General with his Definitory.

Article 190

Whenever it is deemed necessary that the Minister Provincial or Custos should also be a Guardian at the same time, permission must be sought from the Minister General.

Article 191

It pertains to the Minister Provincial or to his delegate to certify each year the lists of alms for the celebration of Holy Masses in all houses of the Province (cf. can. 958).

Article 192

It is the duty of the Minister Provincial to define the purposes for which alms for several Masses celebrated (known as binations or trinations) are designated, except those which parish priests and parochial vicars must designate according to the purposes of the Ordinary of the place (Authentic interpretation of can. 951 §1, 20 Feb. 1987, in AAS 79/1987/1132).

TITLE XV
The Provincial Definitory and Custodial Council

Article 193

§1 A meeting of the Provincial Definitory is to be held at least twice a year and, in addition, whenever it seems useful to the Minister Provincial or to the majority of the Definitors.

§2 The following must be summoned to the meeting and, unless they are legitimately impeded, they must attend: The Vicar Provincial and the Provincial Definitors. The Secretary of the Province attends the sessions of the Definitory, without, however, having deliberative voice.

§3 Experts may be called to the Definitory Meeting any time it seems to the Definitory that it would be useful with regard to the matters being dealt with.

400 Cf. *CIC* 625 §3.

Article 194

§1 During the Definitory Meeting all that concerns both the spiritual and temporal good of the Province or of the individual Houses, especially the education of those in initial formation, as well as the religious life and the activity of evangelisation, is to be discussed; and, according to what seems just, a decision is to be made.

§2 The matters to be dealt with during the Definitory Meeting are, as far as possible, to be communicated beforehand to the Definitors.

§3 The Definitors, having given advance notice to the Minister Provincial, can propose what they see contributing to the good of the Province.

§4 The matters decided during the Definitory Meeting for the good of the Province are to be prudently communicated to the Friars.

Article 195

§1 For the validity of both elections and decisions and of those acts for which the consent of the Definitory is required, there must be at least four members of the Definitory present in addition to the President.

§2 However, in the absence of some members of the Definitory, in order to complete the quorum of five, the Secretary of the Province and other suitable Friars, as required, must be taken on with the consent of the members of the Definitory present.

Article 196

§1 The Minister Provincial is to faithfully set out the state of the Province once a year during a Meeting of the Definitory.

§2 Similarly, at the same meeting, the annual reports of the Provincial Bursar and of the individual Guardians, drawn up in accordance with the Particular Statutes, must be examined and reviewed.

Article 197

§1 During the Definitory Meetings all are to manifest their opinion, even when dealing with arduous and difficult matters, and, if a vote is required, those who have the right must exercise it.

§2 Weightier matters are not to be proposed and decided during the same session of the Definitory Meeting, but, having carried out a suitable discussion, the decision is to be postponed to another session unless, in the judgement of the same Definitory, it should appear otherwise.

Article 198

The acts of each Definitory Meeting are to be faithfully and properly taken down in writing by the Secretary and, after having been signed by all the members of the Definitory, preserved in the archives of the Province. And if, during the Definitory Meeting, elections were carried out by written ballot or by tokens, the acts are to be sent to the General Definitory for ratification in the manner established by art. 174 of these Statutes. In elections held outside of Chapter, the reason for the vacancy of office must be explained.

Article 199

All that is prescribed in the preceding articles about Definitory Meetings, observing the requirements of law, also has force with regard to the Custodial Council Meeting.

TITLE XVI
The Conferences of Provincial Ministers and Custodes

Article 200

§1 The Conference of Ministers Provincial, Custodes and Presidents of other Entities is of great importance for the promotion of unity, coordination and collaboration in the life and mission of the Order.

§2 A Conference is erected by a decree of the Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, after the Ministers, Custodes and Presidents concerned have been consulted and when the conditions exist for its usefulness.

§3 It is obligatory for all Ministers Provincial, Custodes and Presidents of Entities within a territory or region to constitute a Conference.

§4 In the erection or re-structuring of a Conference of Ministers Provincial and Custodes, it is necessary to keep in mind geographic proximity, the number of Provinces and other Entities, as well as their language and culture, but in such a way that at least five members constitute it.

Article 201

The principal duties and faculties of the Conferences are:

a. To bring together the Entities that constitute the Conference in order to devote themselves jointly to the common good of the Friars and of the respective parts of the Order.
b. To offer assistance to the Minister General and his Definitory in the government and animation of the entire Order. To this end, in their meetings with the general government, the Presidents of the Conferences are to be consulted in questions of greater importance for the Order.
c. Along with the Minister General and his Definitory, to discern about the erection, unification and suppression of Provinces, Custodies and other Entities within its territory and to collaborate in the execution of decisions.
d. To help initial and ongoing formation as well as the life and mission of the Friars within its territory; to promote, with the Minister General and his Definitory, the work of the apostolate and missionary evangelisation and to support jointly the spread and establishment of the Order.
e. To discuss progress, major difficulties and problems existing in the territory of the Conference and to inform the Minister General about the remedies taken.
f. To help, either through personnel or material resources, individual Provinces, Custodies, Federations and Foundations of the Conference that are in difficulty because of a lack of Friars or their advanced age or because of an inability to act in a determined ministry, or because of poverty.
g. To discuss the questions to be dealt with in the General Chapter or Plenary Council of the Order and to send their conclusions and proposals to the Minister General in good time.
h. To draw up Special Statutes of the Conference and, if it is seen to be appropriate, common Statutes for the Provinces, Custodies, Federations and Foundations of its territory.
i. To encourage and cultivate relationships and collaboration with the local Church Hierarchy and with other religious Institutes.

Article 202

To promote sharing in the government of the Order and consultation more effectively, the Minister General and the Definitors are to meet in council with the individual Conferences at least once during the six-year period in order to:

a. communicate questions of greater importance concerning the government and direction of the entire Order and to establish dialogue about them;
b. deal with matters that concern the life of the Friars, relationships between various Entities, firm unity among the Friars and the promotion of an exchange of goods throughout the worldwide Fraternity;
c. consult in an appropriate way concerning the erection, circumscription, unification or suppression of the Entities of a Conference;
d. propose consultations about elections to be held at the General Chapter and to establish how they are to be regulated.

Article 203

The General Definitory is to meet with the Presidents of all the Conferences at least every two years in order to examine their state, i.e. the state of the Conferences.

Article 204

§1 The Conferences exercise their duty and authority in meetings or plenary sessions under the direction or guidance of the President.

§2 The President of the Conference is elected by all the members of the Conference who have deliberative voice. A Minister Provincial or a Custos of an autonomous Custody can be elected to this office. The duration of the office and the duties of the President are to be defined in the Special Statutes of the Conference.

Article 205

The Ministers Provincial and the Custodes enjoy deliberative voice in the Conference, while the Presidents of Federations and Foundations have a deliberative or consultative voice in accordance with the provisions of the Statutes of the Conference.

Article 206

§1 For someone to be elected in all elections held in a Conference of Ministers, it is necessary to obtain an absolute majority of the votes of those who enjoy deliberative voice.

§2 The Conference enjoys the power of governance over individual Provinces, Custodies, Federations and Foundations only in those matters expressly provided for in the General Statutes of the Order or in the Special Statutes of the Conference.

Article 207

In order to make the activity of the Conference more efficient, a permanent Secretariat may be instituted. Its principal duty will be the preparation of the meetings or plenary sessions of the Conference and the execution of decisions made by the Conference. The Secretariat officials, their election or appointment and duties are to be defined in the Special Statutes of the Conference.

Article 208

In order to promote and safeguard the greater common good, mutual relations between the Conferences, especially those nearest to one another, are to be encouraged, as well as communication of news, common experiences and undertakings.

Article 209

§1 Commissions of experts are appropriately recommended in each Province and Custody or in several Entities together. Meetings are also to be called for the examination and investigation of problems of the life and mission of the Friars that must be dealt with during plenary sessions or meetings of the Conference.

§2 The institution of some permanent organisation between the Conferences of the same Continent (e.g., Presidency, Secretariat, along with the General Definitors of each Continent) is recommended for the animation of common activities, i.e., formation, studies, evangelisation, justice, peace and the integrity of creation. These entities are to meet at determined intervals of time.

Article 210

§1 The Conferences with a greater number of Entities, especially if they are multi-cultural, may establish Sub-Conferences for a determined region in order to deal with the special matters that concern them in particular.

§2 The Conferences, along with the Minister General and his Definitory, are to promote new kinds of international and inter-continental meetings within the Order for a better exchange and sharing of goods of all kinds.[401]

Article 211

Each Conference of Ministers is to have its own Statutes, drawn up by the Conference itself and approved by the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory; everything concerning the composition and authority or competence of the Conference in the convocation and celebration of its meeting or of its plenary session is to be prescribed in these.

TITLE XVII
The Vicar Provincial and the Vicar of a Custody

Article 212

§1 Without prejudice to art. 229 of the General Constitutions, the Vicar Provincial can be immediately re-elected only once and not again unless there has been an interval of three years.

---

401 Cf. *PCO* 01 39.

§2 The Vicar of a Custody is elected for a three-year period at the end of which he can be re-elected for a second and third three-year period, but not again unless there has been an interval of at least three years.

Article 213

When the Minister Provincial or the respective Custos is present, the Vicar Provincial or the Vicar of a Custody exercises his authority in accordance with the General Constitutions and Statutes as well as in accordance with the faculties conferred on him by the Minister Provincial or Custos.

Article 214

When the office of Vicar Provincial or Custodial Vicar falls vacant outside Chapter a new Vicar Provincial is elected, without prejudice to the norm of art. 189 of these Statutes, by the Provincial Definitory; a new Custodial Vicar is elected by the Custodial Council. Both remain in their office until the next Chapter.

TITLE XVIII
Provincial Definitors and Councillors of an autonomous Custody

Article 215

§1 The number of Provincial Definitors and Custodial Councillors is determined in the Particular Statutes, keeping in mind, however, that their number is not to be less than four.

§2 The Provincial Definitors and the Custodial Councillors are elected in Chapter for a three-year period; at the end of this they can be re-elected for a second and third three-year period. After nine continuous years they cannot be elected again unless they have been out of office for at least three years.

§3 Unless Particular or Special Statutes determine otherwise, elections for each Provincial Definitor or Custodial Councillor to be elected take place one by one in separate scrutinies.

Article 216

If a Definitor is lacking, for whatever reason, another must be elected in his place by the Provincial Definitory, or, respectively, by the Custodial Council, without prejudice to art. 189 of these Statutes. He will remain in office until the next Chapter.

TITLE XIX
The Secretary and Bursar of the Province and autonomous Custody and Other Offices

Article 217

§1 The Secretary and Bursar of the Province or Custody are elected during the Capitular Congressus and outside the Congressus, if it seems necessary, by the Minister Provincial with the Definitory or by the Custos and the Custodial Council.

§2 The office of Secretary and Bursar lasts for a three-year period; when this ends they may be elected again even for several three-year periods without any interval of time.

Article 218

In addition to whatever else is entrusted to him, the duty of the Secretary to make records of all that is done by the Definitory or by the Minister Provincial alone, or, respectively, by the Custodial Council, or by the Custos alone, to review all documents and acts pertaining to the whole Province or Custody, the individual Houses, or Friars, and to file them in the Archives.

Article 219

In each Province and Custody, in addition to the offices and posts established by the law of the Order, there are to be other posts, councils or commissions according as need requires, with their own Statutes or norms.

Article 220

Entities of the same territory or Conference, with the permission of the Minister General after consultation with the General Definitory, can combine certain Secretariats or posts according to proper law, in order to obtain greater cooperation. The Statutes, by which appointments, work and membership of the aforesaid Secretariats and posts are regulated, require the approval of the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory.

TITLE XX
Custodies dependent on the Minister General or on a Province

Article 221

A dependent Custody, mentioned in art. 126 of these Statutes, is governed by the Custos and his Council in accordance with the General and Particular Statutes.

Article 222

The Chapter of a Custody dependent on the Minister General or on a Province is to be celebrated every three years. The Minister General or his Delegate presides if it is a matter of a Custody dependent on the Minister General, the Minister Provincial or his Delegate presides if it is a matter of a Custody dependent on a Province.

Article 223

It pertains to the Custodial Chapter to draw up its own Statutes, which need the approval of the Minister General or Provincial, with the consent of his Definitory. All that appears suitable for the good of the government of the Custody, of the life and activity of the Friars is to be provided for in these Statures.

Article 224

§1 The Custos of a dependent Custody is assisted in the exercise of his office by at least four Councillors, who are equivalent to Provincial Definitors, within the confines of the Custody.

§2 The Custos and his Council, in accordance with the norms established in the Particular Statutes, are elected for a three-year period either by the Definitory of the respective Province or by the Custodial Chapter. They can be immediately re-elected to a second and third three-year term but not beyond that, unless there has been an interval of three years. If the election, however, takes place in Chapter, the confirmation of the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory is required in the case of a Custody dependent on the Minister General, or that of the Minister Provincial with the consent of his Definitory if the Custody depends on a Province.

§3 The Particular or Special Statutes drawn up and adopted in Chapters of dependent Custodies, as well as their modifications, need the approval of the Minister General or of the Minister Provincial with the consent of the respective Definitory. The Acts of the dependent Custody Chapter are to be sent as soon as possible to the respective Definitory for ratification.

Article 225

§1 The Custos is to visit the Houses and Friars of the Custody at an appropriate time. He has that authority over the individual Friars and Houses which has been delegated to him by the Minister General or Minister Provincial, or which has been defined in the Statutes.

§2 The election of the Guardians and of the other officials of the Custody pertains to the Custos with his Council. However, the elections need the approval of the Minister General or Provincial, with the consent of the respective Definitory.

§3 The Custos must send a summary written report on the state of the Custody to the Minister General or Minister Provincial each year and, in addition, he must inform him each time about matters of greater importance.

PART IV
THE GOVERNMENT OF HOUSES

TITLE XXI
Houses

Article 226

§1 Territorial boundaries are to be carefully observed for each House. Where they are not determined and it seems necessary to do so, they are to be defined by the respective Ministers.

§2 The territory of a large city is common to all the Houses that happen to be there, unless it has been decided otherwise between the interested parties.

§3 Houses that are dependent on different Provinces or Conferences are governed by proper Statutes approved by the competent authority.

Article 227

When a House is suppressed in accordance with art. 234 of the GGCC, it pertains to the Minister Provincial with his Definitory to make provision concerning its goods, unless the Minister General has already made provision, with due regard for the wishes of founders and donors and for lawfully acquired rights.[402]

Article 228

§1 The Friars, always remaining in obedience and observing fraternal life, are not to leave the House without the permission of their Guardian.

§2 If it is a matter of a lengthy absence from a House, the Minister Provincial or the Custos, with the consent of his Definitory or Council, can, for a just cause, authorise Friars to live outside a House of the Order, but not, however, for more than one year, unless it is for reasons of health, study or an apostolate to be exercised in the name of the Order.[403]

§3 Friars who live outside a House in order to assess their vocation do not enjoy active and passive voice during this time.

§4 No Friar is to be granted permission to live a solitary life outside a House except for a grave and special reason.

Article 229

A House is to have a sufficient number of Friars for its existence and for the conduct of a truly common life, as well as for the capacity to fulfil its commitments towards the mission of the Order.

Article 230

§1 A Guardianate must have at least three solemnly professed Friars legitimately assigned to it and living there habitually.

§2 If, due to special circumstances, a Guardianate cannot be canonically erected, because of the small number of Friars, the temporary nature of the service, or for any other reason, a filial House is to be erected under some name (place, hospice, residence, etc.), but dependent on a Guardianate in accordance with these General Statutes.

§3 A Guardianate can be reduced to a filial House for the same reasons mentioned in the preceding paragraph, either retaining its juridical personality or not.

§4 At least the Provincial or Custodial Curia and all Houses of Formation (Postulancy, Novitiate and Post-Novitiate) must be Guardianates.

Article 231

§1 A filial House is part of a Guardianate, separated from it or not, enjoying its own juridical personality or not, in which at least two solemnly professed Friars legitimately assigned to the Guardianate must habitually live. It is governed either by the Guardian himself or by the one who takes his place in the filial House, in

402 Cf. *CIC*, 616 §1.
403 Cf. *CIC* 665 §1.

accordance with the Particular Statutes concerning the life and mission of the Order, in communion with the Fraternity of the Province.

§2 The norms of articles 233-235 of the General Constitutions are to be observed in the erection or suppression of a filial House enjoying juridical personality.

§3 A filial House that does not enjoy juridical personality can be erected and suppressed by the Minister Provincial with the consent of his Definitory.

§4 The reduction of a Guardianate to the state of filial House enjoying juridical personality can be done by the Minister Provincial with his Definitory, the Minister General having been informed.

Article 232

§1 The Friars living in filial Houses, in accordance with their possibilities and circumstances, are to participate regularly in the local Guardianate Chapter and they are to meet frequently among themselves and with the Friars of the Guardianate in order to pray together, to enjoy fraternity and to dialogue about their life and work, in accordance with the Particular Statutes.

§2 The Guardian is to visit the filial Houses frequently and, as far as possible, gather the Friars together to encourage mutual charity.

Article 233

The Provincial Definitory, in order to meet the particular requirements of evangelisation and the needs of migrant social groups, can establish itinerant Fraternities after the manner of filial Houses.

TITLE XXII
Guardians and Vicars

Article 234

A Friar, solemnly professed for at least three years and incorporated into the Province, without prejudice to art. 246 of these Statutes, is elected Guardian.

Article 235

§1 The Guardian is elected for a three-year period during the Capitular Congressus or, if necessary during the three-year period, by the Definitory of the Province or respectively by the Custodial Council. The same Guardian can be re-elected, without an interval, for a further three-year period.

§2 A Guardian is not to be re-elected to a third three-year period unless the needs of the Fraternity, of work or of the Province require it.

§3 He is not to be elected after the third three-year period, unless there has been an interval of three years.

Article 236

Guardians are not to assume on their own, and the Ministers are not to impose on them, any duties that might impede them in the proper fulfilment of the office entrusted to them.

Article 237

§1 If the common good demands it, the Minister Provincial with his Definitory, and respectively the Custos with his Council, can transfer a Guardian, after prior consultation with him, from one House to another through canonical election.

§2 The Minister Provincial with his Definitory can remove a Guardian from office for a just and grave reason. The Custos with his Council can do the same, but with the approval of the Minister Provincial and his Definitory. There is always the right to recourse against removal, in accordance with art. 139 §3 of these Statutes.

Article 238

A Guardian, even if the period of his office has ended and a new Guardian has been elected, still exercises his office until the arrival of his successor, unless the Minister Provincial has established otherwise.

Article 239

If the office of Guardian falls vacant during the three-year period, by law the Vicar assumes the government of the House until the election of the new Guardian, which must be carried out within three months, unless in that particular case the Minister Provincial has provided otherwise.

Article 240

§1 The Vicar offers assistance to the Guardian in the exercise of his office, doing only what is entrusted to him.

§2 When the Guardian is absent or impeded the Vicar takes his place. However, he may not introduce any innovation that he knows is opposed to the Guardian's will.

§3 If the Vicar should be absent or lacking, another Friar assumes the office in accordance with the Particular Statutes.

Article 241

§1 The Vicar is elected for a three-year period and can be re-elected for other successive three-year periods. If the office of Vicar should fall vacant during the three-year period, a new Vicar is elected.

§2 The Minister Provincial, with the consent of his Definitory, can remove a Vicar from office for a just cause, without prejudice to art. 139 §3 of these Statutes.

TITLE XXIII
The Local Chapter and Discretorium

Article 242

§1 The local Chapter is to be held frequently, at least six times a year.

§2 All that regards the competence, the frequency of celebration, the method of dealing with matters, the making and carrying out of decisions and other particulars of both the Chapter and Discretorium, if there is one, is to be specified in the Particular Statutes or Rules of Procedure.

Article 243

§1 Matters to be dealt with in the Chapter or the Discretorium are proposed by the Guardian or by Friars and, respectively, by the Discretes, the Guardian having been informed. They are to be communicated, as far as possible, beforehand to the Fraternity by the Guardian himself. In matters to be decided collegially, the decision or vote of the majority must prevail and its execution must be ordered.

§2 The Minutes of each Chapter or Discretorium are to be recorded in a special book by the Secretary appointed during the first session; they are to be signed by him after they have been approved. The Minutes Book of the Chapter or Discretorium is to be shown to the Visitator, whether Provincial or General, on the occasion of the visitation.

Article 244

A Discretorium, if there is one, has the duty of giving effective assistance to the Guardian in the exercise of his office and in the animation of the Fraternity, especially in the preparation and celebration of the local Chapter. In addition, it is to give advice or consent, in accordance with universal and proper law, on any subjects determined by the Particular Statutes or by the same local Chapter, in order to expedite them more easily and more quickly.

Article 245

§1 The Discretorium, of which the Vicar and Bursar are members ex officio, acts as the Council of the Guardian

§2 Discretes, whose number is to be determined in the Particular Statutes, are elected for a three-year period by the Provincial Definitory or, respectively, by the Custodial Council, at the proposal of the local Chapter; they can be re-elected immediately for further three-year periods.

§3 If the common good demands it, the Minister Provincial or the Custos, observing art 139 **§4** of these Statutes, can remove Discretes from office or accept their resignation for a just cause.

§4 If the office of Discrete should fall vacant during the three-year period, a new Discrete is to be proposed by the local Chapter and elected by the Provincial Definitory or, respectively, by the Custodial Council.

TITLE XXIV
Residence in and transfer to another Province

Article 246

Friars who live in another Province for a legitimate reason are to share the rights and obligations pertaining to the Friars of that Province after two years of residence; in the meantime, the exercise of their rights in their own Province, is suspended, unless, after the Friars concerned have been consulted, it has been established otherwise between the respective Ministers Provincial. Sharing in the rights occurs from the beginning of the residence if there is the intention of remaining there for at least two years.

Article 247

§1 Friars residing in another Province are subject to the authority of the Guardian of the House in which they live or, if they live outside a House of the Order, of the Guardian of the nearest House. In matters of greater importance, in accordance with what has been established in the Statutes of the Province in which they reside as guests, they must obtain the permission of the Minister Provincial of that Province, unless it has been agreed otherwise between the two Provinces.

§2 The consent of their own Minister Provincial is necessary for Friars residing in another Province to be conferred with offices and duties in that Province; if they have been elected Guardians they must remain in that Province for at least the entire three-year period.

Article 248

If a district or House of a Province is entrusted to another by agreement signed by the respective Ministers with the consent of the Definitories of the Provinces and confirmed by the Minister General, the Friars of the other Province who reside in that district or House remain under the authority of their own Minister Provincial for the period of time that the agreement remains in force.

Article 249

In order for a Friar to be able to transfer to and be inscribed in another Province the consent of the Definitory of his own and of the other Province is required. The transfer and inscription of a solemnly professed Friar into another Province are to be communicated to the Minister General.

PART V
THE ADMINISTRATION OF GOODS

Article 250

Ministers and Guardians are to avoid leading, or allowing to be led in any way, the Order, a Province or a House into sizeable debts or financial obligations, unless he knows with certainty that the interest on the debt can be settled and the entire capital can be paid back over a not excessively long period of time.

Article 251

It pertains to the General Chapter to lay down the amount above which, in contracting debts, alienating goods or incurring extraordinary expenditure, the Minister General needs the consent, expressed by secret vote, of the Definitory or of the Plenary Council.

Article 252

§1 The Provincial Chapter is to determine the extraordinary sum for the expenditure of which the Minister Provincial must seek the consent of his Definitory.

§2 The Provincial Definitory is to determine the amount of extraordinary expenditure for which the Guardian has need of the consent of the Discretorium of the House and another for which he needs the

consent of the local Chapter; similarly, it must determine the amount for which the Guardian, having obtained the vote of the Discretorium or of the local Chapter, must also have the permission of the Minister Provincial.

§3 In the building of Houses and Churches, as well as in the re-structuring of buildings, the Particular Statutes are to determine whether the prior advice or consent of either the local Chapter or Discretorium or of the Provincial Definitory is to be sought.

Article 253

To alienate property or to contract debts, the value of which exceeds two thirds of the amount beyond which recourse must be made to the Holy See, the written permission of the Minister General is required, with the prior consent of both the General and Provincial Definitory, expressed by secret vote.

Article 254

The Provincial Chapter is to establish, in accordance with the diversity of regions or nations, which goods of a value below the amount calculated according to the preceding article can be alienated with the permission of the Minister Provincial, with the prior consent of the Definitory expressed by secret vote, or, with the prior deliberative vote of only the Discretorium or local Chapter similarly expressed by secret vote. The same holds good for contracting debts, without prejudice in both cases to universal law.

Article 255

§1 Each Guardian is obliged to present to the Provincial Chapter and to the new Guardian an inventory of the moveable goods of the House and of the sacred furnishings of the Church, as well as accounts of income and expenditure during his term of office. This inventory and account is to be signed by the local Chapter or by the Discretorium.

§2 Financial accounts are not to be signed in the local Chapter and Discretorium unless they have been examined.

CHAPTER VIII

THE MINISTERS SHOULD ADMONISH THEIR BROTHERS AND HUMBLY AND CHARITABLY CORRECT THEM

(Cf. Rb 10, 1)

TITLE I
Correction and Punishment of Friars

Article 256

§1 A Friar who has secretly or under a false name written, or has had written by another, letters in which a calumnious fact is attributed to one of the Friars, is to be punished in proportion to the gravity of the fault by deprivation of office or the position that he holds, as well as by deprivation of active and passive voice for a certain time.

§2 Whoever has sown discord or has divulged grave defects of the Friars, either inside or outside the Order, or has written injurious or defamatory letters against anyone and has been convicted of this, is to be deprived of all offices and positions of the Order and is to be declared unfit for them for a time established by the Minister Provincial with his Definitory.

Article 257

§1 A Friar who has not obeyed the Visitator or Delegate General, or has given grave and false information to him, or has shown himself to be rebellious, or has shown contempt for his orders, can be punished by the deprivation of active and passive voice for a six-year period or with other penalties.

§2 Whoever has gravely insulted his Minister or Guardian, or has publicly despised his orders, or has conspired against his authority, is to be punished with a penalty proportionate to the gravity of the fault, not excluding, if it should be the case, the temporary deprivation of all offices and positions in the Order and he is to make suitable amends.

Article 258

§1 A Guardian who obviously neglects his obligation to provide what is necessary for both the Fraternity and the Friars is, after a second warning, to be removed from office by the Minister Provincial and his Definitory.

§2 A Guardian, who has neglected to convoke meetings of the Discretorium or local Chapter, or to present and submit to examination the accounts of administration during them, in accordance with the General Constitutions and Statutes, can be punished by the Minister Provincial and his Definitory after a second ineffective warning, even by removal from office.

Article 259

§1 A Guardian or Friar who in any way has misused money and alms destined for the benefit of the Fraternity, even through its illegal administration, or has appropriated it, is to be punished in proportion to the gravity of the fraud or fault.

§2 A FRIAR WHO HAS HABITUALLY FAILED TO HAND OVER FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE FRATERNITY THE RECOMPENSE RECEIVED FOR HIS WORK OR UNDER ANY OTHER TITLE AND WHO HAS OBSTINATELY NOT GIVEN DUE ACCOUNT OF ALL THE RECEIPTS AND EXPENDITURE, OR WHO, ALTHOUGH CAPABLE OF WORKING, HAS REFUSED TO DO SO AND HAS CAUSED GRAVE DAMAGE TO THE FRATERNITY THROUGH HIS LAZINESS, IS TO BE PUNISHED ACCORDING TO THE GRAVITY OF THE CRIME, NOT EXCLUDING DISMISSAL FROM THE ORDER.

Article 260

§1 A Minister or Guardian, who, without the required faculty has destroyed or changed a construction begun or finished by his predecessor, or who has gravely neglected the maintenance or necessary repairs of the Church or other properties, is to be deprived of office.

§2 A Minister, Guardian or Friar who is found to be gravely negligent in protecting objects that are precious by reason of their artistic or historical value, or who has illegally appropriated them for himself, alienated or destroyed them, is to be punished with a penalty in proportion to the gravity of the fault.[404]

§3 A Friar who has hidden documents preserved in the archives, has taken them out or destroyed them, is to be punished according to the gravity of the fault.

Article 261

§1 The Minster Provincial can admonish a friar who is in the near occasion of committing an offense, or against whom, after carrying out an investigation, there is grave suspicion that he will commit an offense.

§2 He can also correct, according to can. 1339 §2, a friar who by his actions gives evil example or gravely disturbs the Order.

§3 It pertains to the Minister Provincial to impose a penance in the external forum according to can. 1340 on all friars dependent on him according to the norm of the General Statutes.

Article 262

Recourse, with a suspensive effect, against penalties imposed is granted, without prejudice to universal law and the prescription of art. 139 §3 of these Statutes.

TITLE II
The Transfer of Friars and Departure from the Order

Article 263

§1 A solemnly professed Friar cannot transfer to another religious institute except by permission of the Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, and by acceptance on the part of the new Institute, in accordance with the law.[405]

§2 In order for a professed religious in perpetual vows of another Institute to be able to transfer to our Order, the norms of law are to be followed; he must remain in a House of the Order for at least three years under the direction of a suitable Friar before being admitted to solemn profession, the requirements of law being observed.

Article 264

§1 The Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, can grant an indult of exclaustration to a solemnly professed Friar for a grave reason but not for more than three years. In the case of a cleric the prior consent of the Ordinary of the place in which he is to reside is also required. To prolong the indult or to grant it for more than three years is reserved to the Holy See.[406]

§2 Exclaustration can be imposed on a Friar for a grave reason by the Holy See[407] at the request of the Minister General, with the consent of his Definitory, with due regard for equity and charity.

Article 265

§1 An exclaustrated Friar is held to be relieved from the obligations that are incompatible with his new conditions of life. He remains dependent on and subject to the care of his Minister and also of the local Ordinary, especially if it a question of a cleric. He can wear the religious habit, unless it is determined otherwise in the indult, but he lacks active and passive voice.[408]

§2 If an exclaustrated Friar contracts any debts and obligations without the permission of the Minister Provincial, he himself must take responsibility for them and not the Province or House. The same holds good for a Friar illegally absent from a House.[409]

---

404 Cf. *CIC* 638 §3.
405 Cf. *CIC* 684 §1.
406 Cf. *CIC* 686 §1.
407 Cf. *CIC* 686 §3.
408 Cf. *CIC* 687.
409 Cf. *CIC* 639 §3.

Article 266

§1 A Friar in temporary vows, when his profession expires, can be excluded from making subsequent profession by the Minister Provincial, having consulted his Definitory, if there are just reasons.[410]

§2 A physical or psychic illness, even contracted after profession and which, in the judgement of experts, renders the Friar mentioned in the preceding paragraph unsuitable for the life to be led in the Order, constitutes sufficient reason for not admitting him to the renewal of temporary profession or to solemn profession, unless the illness has been contracted because of the negligence of the Order or because of work carried out in the Order.[411]

§3 If, however, a Friar becomes mentally deranged during temporary vows, even though he is not able to make a new profession, he cannot be dismissed from the Order.[412]

Article 267

A Friar, who, after finishing the Novitiate or after profession, has left the Order legitimately, can be re-admitted by the Minister General with the consent of his Definitory without the onus of repeating the Novitiate. It is up to the Minister General, however, to establish a suitable probation before temporary profession and the duration of the vows before the Friar is admitted to solemn profession, in accordance with art 104 of these Statutes.[413]

TITLE III
Dismissal of Friars from the Order

Article 268

If dismissal is not imposed by law, the Minister Provincial is to carefully seek out the Friar who has sinned, charitably and repeatedly admonish him and try to help him and lead him to an amendment of his ways, so that he may persevere in his vocation.

Article 269

§1 A Friar must be dismissed, in accordance with universal law, if he has committed the crimes mentioned in CIC canons 1397, 1398 and 1395.

§2 An exclaustrated Friar can be dismissed from the Order if he has not returned within six months after the expiration of the period of exclaustration. A Friar can also be dismissed for other reasons, provided that they are grave, external, imputable and juridically proven, as is established in canon 696, and universal law being observed.

§3 A professed Friar in temporary vows can be dismissed also for reasons of lesser gravity than those determined in canon 696 §1.

§4 The Friar always retains the right to communicate with the Minister General and to present his defence to him directly.[414]

Article 270

§1 To issue a decree of dismissal of Friars, the Minister General and his Definitory, which for validity must comprise at least four members, are to proceed in collegial fashion in accurately weighing the evidence, the arguments and the defence. If by a secret vote it is so decided, a decree of dismissal is to be drawn up, which for validity must express at least in summary form the reasons in law and fact.[415]

§2 A decree of dismissal has no effect and cannot be executed unless it has been confirmed by the Holy See. The decree, however, for validity must indicate the right of the dismissed Friar to have recourse to the

---

410 Cf. *CIC* 689 §1.
411 Cf. *CIC* 689 §2.
412 Cf. *CIC* 689 §3.
413 Cf. *CIC* 690 §1.
414 Cf. *CIC* 698.
415 Cf. *CIC* 699.

competent authority within ten days of receiving notification of the decree. The recourse has a suspensive effect.[416]

Article 271

§1 The Ministers and the Friars are to have concern for the spiritual, moral and social well being of those who leave the Order or who have been dismissed from it, and they are to offer them help, taking into account equity, their needs, the time passed in religion and the benefits received by the Order.[417]

§2 Concrete norms on the help to be given are to be determined in the Particular Statutes.

416 Cf. *CIC* 699.
417 Cf. *CIC* 699.

ANALYTIC INDEX

Abrogation
GC 13
Activity
- Evangelisation GS 54-61; GC 84, 104, 109, 112
- Intellectual GS 114 §2
- Work GC 76-81
- Youth Apostolate GS 60

Acts (Minutes)
- Of the Capitular Congressus GS 174
- Of the Congressus of the General Definitory GS 153 §2
- Of the Congressus of the Provincial Definitory GS 198
- Of the Discretorium GS 243 §2
- Of the House Chapter GS 243 §2
- Of the Provincial Chapter GS 172
- Written Records (Protocol) GS 153 §2, 218

Admissions
- Disposition Prior to Profession GC 74, 75
- Ecclesiastical Services and Ordinations GS 112, 187; GC 165
- Noviciate GS 187; GC 155 §1
- Postulancy GC 148 §1, 151
- Solemn Profession GS 187; GC 159 §§1, 2.
- Temporary Profession GS 187; GC 156 §§1. 2

Alms
- For Missionary Work GS 72
- In Another Province GS 34 §3
- Within the Confines of the Province GS 34 §2

Alms, Distribution of
GS 72
- Missionary Projects with other Provinces, Obedience GS 71
- Missionary Undertakings with Other Provinces GS 70 §1
- Office in the General Curia GS 151 §1
- Secretary General GS 47 §2

Antonianum, Pontifical University
GS116-118
- Collaboration of the Provincial Ministers GS 117
- Pontifical University GS 117, 118
- Purpose GS 116 §2, 117
- Service of the Friars of the Order GS 118
- Significance GS 116-117

Apostolate in the Noviciate
GS 100
Archive
- Chronicle and Written Records GS 28, 218, 243 §2
- Of the General Curia GS 151§1
- Of the House GS 28
- Of the Province GS 92 §2, 198, 218
- Tampering with Documents GS 260 §3

Assistance
- Access to Social Security, Pensions, Health Services GS 33
- Dismissed Friars GS 271
- For Evangelisation and Mission GS 65 §2
- To the Holy Land and its Works GS 74 §2

Assistant, Spiritual
GS 29, 30; GC 55 §3, 62
Authority
- Accepted Resignation GC 187 §1

Beatification
- GS 151 §1, 156 §2

Benefactors
- Family Obligations GC 54 §1
- Ownership of Buildings GC 73
- Prayers for them GS 19
- Recourse to Benefactors GS 34 §1

Bishop
- Authority in Pastoral Care GC 4 §2; SG 58 §3
- Availability of the Brothers GS 58 §1
- Consent for the Erection of a House GC 233
- Obligation of Respect GC 4 §2
- Written Agreement, Pastoral Commitment GS 56

Bishops *(Conference)*
- Authorization to preach for lay brothers GC 101 §1
- Cooperation with Bishops GC 114 §2
- Norms for Evangelisation GS 55 §1
- Norms for Formation GS 110 §2

Bursar
- An Office in the General Curia GS 151 §1
- Election and Duty GS 158, 159; GC 247, 248 §2
- Finance Committees GC 246 §2
- General, Provincial, House GC 246 §1, 248 §1

Candidates to the Order
- Admission to the Order GS 90;
  - 94
- Formation GS 98; 100; GC 148
- Noviciate GC 152-156
- Postulancy GC 149-151; GS 90-94
- Suitability GS 98 §3, 101 §2, 107 §1, 108
- Temporary Profession GS 102-108; GC 156-159
- Written Declaration prior to Noviciate GS 92

Cessation from Office for, Duration
- Definitor General GC 209, 210
- Discreet GS 245 §3
- Guardian GS 238
- Minister General GC 196, 201
- Minister Provincial GS 182
- Provincial Definitor GS 215 §2
- Vicar General GC 206, 208
- Vicar Provincial GS 212 §1

Chastity
- Profession GC 5, 6
- Vows GC 9

Chapter, General
GC 188; 192
- Activity of the Order GC 112 §1, 119 §3
- Debts and Expenditures GS 251
- General Constitutions GC 13
- General Statutes GC 14 §2
- Matters to be dealt with GS 141 §1
- Members GS 142 §§ 1, 2, 4, 5; GC 192
- Opinions and Proposals of the Friars GS 141 §2
- Ordinary Elections GC 181 §3
- Participation of Experts GS 66, 142 §5
- Preparation GC 194 §5
- President GC 191
- Purpose GC 188
- Reading and Explaining the Documents GS 2 §2
- Secretariat General for Missions and Evangelisation, Contributions GS 72 §2
- Supreme Authority of the Order GC 173
- Time and Place of Celebration GS 140 §1; GC 190 §1, 194 §5
- Vacancy GS 136

Interpretation of:
- General Constitutions GC 15 §1
- General Statutes GC 15 §3
- Rule GC 10

Chapter, Local
GS 242; 245; GC 240-242
- Activities of the Friar GC 112 §2
- Admission to Sacred Orders GS 112 §2
- Alienation of Goods GS 254

- Arrangement of Domestic Life GC 46
- Authority GC 175 §3
- Chapter of Renewal GS 10
- Composed of GC 242
- Contracting Debts GS 254
- Establishing Forms of Penance GS 17
- Establishing Times for Prayer and the Eucharist GS 8
- Extraordinary Expenditure, Consent, and Permission GS 252 §3
- Fixing and Altering the Limits of Enclosure GS 25
- Neglect to Convoke, Punishment GS 258
- Proposal of the Discretorium GS 245 §2
- Proposals for the Provincial Chapter GS 167 §1
- Ratification of Financial Accounts GS 255 §2
- Ratification of Inventory GS 255 §2
- Regulation and Progress of Work GS 32

Chapter, Provincial

GS 165-172; GC 215-218

- Activities of Evangelisation, Decisions GS 54 §1, 55 §1
- Activities of Friars GC 112 §2
- Acts GS 172
- Alienation of Goods, GS 254
- Cessation from Offices and Positions GS 136
- Composition GC 216 §2
- Convocation GC 216 §2
- Delegates GS 168 §1, 169
- Determining Extraordinary Sum GS 252 §1
- Documents, Reading in Community GS 2 §2
- Elections GC 181 §3, 216 §2, 229; GS 166 §3, 170, 172 §1
- Extraordinary Provincial Chapter GS 171
- Matters of Importance GS 167 §1
- Meets Every Three Years GS 166 §1
- Opinions and Proposals of Friars GS 167 §2
- Particular Statutes GS 3 §1, 168 §2, 172 §1; GC 16 §1, 215 §2
- Presidents GS 166 §§2, 3, 168 §4, 173 §2
- Supreme Authority of a Province GC 173
- Voices GS 168

Church *(Universal)*

- Activities of Friars GC 112 §2
- Assistance to the Poor GC 53
- Assisting Particular Churches GC 105 §2, GC 115 §1
- Communion with the Church GC 4 §1
- Education GC 96 §1
- Evangelisation GC 83 §2, 117 §1
- Formation GC 154 §1
- Mission of the Church GC 116, 117 §2
- Ownership of Buildings GC 73
- Pastoral Care of Vocations GC 145 §3
- Preaching GC 105 §1
- Witness GC 53

Civil Law

- Observance of Norms GC 80 §2
- Solemn Profession GC 75 §3
- Workers for the Fraternity GC 80 §2

Clothes

- Use GS 26

Communication

- Between General Curia and Conferences GC 194 §2

Means of Social Communications, Media:

- For Evangelisation GC 109
- Ministers and Guardians GC 176 §1
- Asking Advice of Definitory, Chapter, or Discretorium GC 176 §2
- Exercising Discretion GC 28 §2

Conference of Provincial Ministers and Custodes

GS 200-211

- Collaboration Among Provinces GS 48 §5

- Conference of Presidents with Minister General and Definitory GS 147 §2
- Consultation GC 190 §2
- Coordination and Cooperation GC 114 §§1, 2
- Decrees by the Minister General GC 197 §2
- Delegate for the International Council for Formation and Studies GS 80 §2
- Delegate for the International Council for Missions and Evangelisation GS 50
- Duties GS 201
- Election of Definitor General CG 210
- Election of Minister General GC 201 §1
- Erecting a Hermitage GS 15 §1
- Erecting a New Province GS 121
- Erecting and Restructuring Confrences GS 200
- Institutions of Commissions GS 209
- Interprovincial Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation GS 53
- Lay Brothers and General Chapter Member GS 142 §3
- Mutual Relations between Conferences GS 208
- Norms of Evangelisation GS 55 §1
- Plenary Council of the Order GS 144-146
- Relations with the Government of the Order GC 194 §2, 203 §2
- Secretariat for Formation and Studies GS 83 §2
- Statutes GC 227 §§1, 2; GS 201 h

Confirmation of Elections
- Elections GC 181 §1
- Necessary for Exercising Authority GC 184 §1
- President of Elections GC 191 §1
- Senior by First Profession GC 184 §2

Congressus, Capitular
GS 173-175
- Acts GS 174
- Commissaries of the Holy Land GS 76
- Elections GC 181 §3
- Guardians GS 235 §1
- Interpretation of the Particular Statutes GC 225
- Master or Rector of a House of Formation GS 88 §1, 98 §1
- Offices GC 217
- President GC 217; GS 173
  - §2
- Secretary for Missions and Evangelisation GS 52 §4
- Secretary of Formation and Studies GS 82 §2
- Timing GC 217

Congressus, Definitorial
- Capitular Congressus, Voters GS 173
- Office Vacancy GS 189, 214
- Office Vacancy of Minister Provincial GS 166 §3, 188 §§ 1, 2
- Summoned to GS 193 §2

Constitutions, General
- Each Friar to have a Copy GS 1 §1
- Read in Fraternity GS 2 §2
- Studied in Formation GC 153 §1

Constitutive Laws
- Dispensation GC 17

Contacts
- Interprovincial Relationships GS 23 §1
- With Friars of the Province GS 23 §1

Cooperation
- International and Interfranciscan at the Pontifical *Antonianum* University GS 116 §2, 117
- Of Formators GS 79 §1, 4
- Of Formators in Noviciate GS 98 §2
- Of the Assistant General with other Assistant General GS 30 §2
- Of the Provinces with the Minister General GS 24
- Of the Secretariat for Formation and Studies with other Secretariats GS 83 §1
- With Diocesan and Regional Institutions GS 59 §1
- With Other Provinces GS 54 §2,
- With Particular Churches GS 54 §2
- With the Franciscan Family GC 50-63

Correction of a Friar
GS 256-262
Curia General
- Offices GS 151; GC 212
- Particular Statutes GS 161
- Plenary Council of the Order GC 193
- Provincial Officials and General Curia Officials at the same time GC 179

Custode *(see also Provincial)*
- Active Voice in Provincial Chapter GS 168 §1
- Can Remove from Office GS 237 §2, 245 §3
- Dispensation of Law GS 5
- Elections GS 133 §1, 224 §2
- Exercise of Office GS 224**,** 225 §1
- Permission to Live Outside a House GS 228 §2
- Transfer of a Guardian GS 237 §1

Custodial Council, see also Definitory
- Election of the Discretorium GS 245 § 1, 2, 4
- Election of the Guardian GS 235 §1
- Elections GS 134 §1, 224 §2
- Equivalence of Custody to Provincial Definitory GS 224 § 1
- Removal GS 237 §2, 245 §3

Custody
- Autonomous GS 215 – 220
- Chapter GS 222
- Dependent GS 221 – 225
- Erecting a Custody GS 121 – 125, 127 §1, 128 §1
- Mandates GS 220
- Same Procedure as a Province GS 122, 124
- Statutes GS 223
- Suppression GS 130

Custody of the Holy Land, Care of
GC 123 §1
- Interpretation of General Constitutions GC 15 §1
- Interpretation of the Rule GC 10, 11
- Missions GC 120 §1
- Ownership GC 73
- President of the General Chapter GC 191 §1
- Profession of Faith GC 186 §1
- The General Procuration GS 151

Custos of the Holy Land
- Asking Advice for the Establishment of a Commissariat GS 74 §1
- Legitimate Member at General Chapter GC 192 §2
- Major Superior GC 174
- Rules the Custody GC 123 §2
- Sending Friars GS 73

Debts
- Avoiding Sizeable Amount GS 250
- Contract Debts, Permission Required from Minister GS 253, 254
- Of An Exclaustrated GS 265 §2

Definitor General
- Contact with Conferences, Provinces, and Custodies GC 203 §2
- Duties GC 202, 203, 208
- Elections GS 133; GC 188, 209, 210
- General Chapter Member GC 192 §1
- Number GS 149; GC 209
- Office of Government GC 178
- Pro-Vicar GC 200 §2
- Resignation from Office GS 138 §3

Definitory General
GC 202-205
- Accounts of Income and Expenditure by Bursar General GS 159
- Appoints Members of the Council for Financial Affairs GS 158 §2
- Approval of Particular Statutes GS 3 §1
- Approval of Special Statutes GS 49 §2
- Approval of Statutes of the Conferences of the Provinces GS 211

- Authority GC 119, 134, 175 §1
- Capitular Congressus GC 217
- Collegiate Body GC 202 §1, 203 §1
- Council of the Minister General GC 202, 203 §1
- Decrees of the Minister General GC 197 §2
- Designate Friars for the General Chapter GC 192 §2
- Dismissal of Friar GC 255 §2, 256, 258 §2
- Dispensation from Temporary Profession GC 255 §1
- Duties GC 202-205
- Extraordinary Elections GC 181 §3
- Imposing Penalties GC 253 §2
- Institutions of an International Commission for Financial Affairs GS 160
- Interpretation of Constitutions and Statutes GC 15 §1, 3
- Plenary Council of the Order GC 193, 194
- Requiring Consent GC 176 §1
- Suppression of a House GC 234
- Supreme Tribunal; Secretary General as Actuary GC 204

Approval:
- Candidates for the Office of Minister Provincial GS 180
- Dispensation from the Completion of Vacancy GS 137 §5
- Erecting a Foundation GS 127 §1
- Erecting a New Custody GS 124; GC 171 §1
- Erecting, Division, Suppression of a Province GS 120, 121; GC 170 §1
- For Contracting Debts, Alienating Goods GS 251
- Removal from Office GS 139 §1

Election of:
- Custos of the Holy Land GC 123 §2
- Definitory of Newly Erected Province GS 124 §1
- Delegate General GC 214
- Guardian of House Dependent on Minister General GS 132 §2
- Minister General GC 201 §1
- Minister Provincial or Provincial Definitory GS 170 §2
- Officials of the General Curia GS 152
- Procurator General GS 156 §1
- Vicar General GC 206
- Visitator General GC 213

Statutes:
- Conference of Provincials, Approval of Statutes GS 211
- General GC 15 §3, 17 §1
- Particular GC 17 §1, 205, 215 §2
- Provincial Chapter GC 215 §2
- Transitorial Norms in Newly Erected Province GS 3 §3

Definitor Provincial

GC 222 – 226; GS 215 – 216
- Active Voice in Provincial Chapter GS 168 §1
- Authority GC 175 §2
- Capitular Congressus GS 173 §1; GC 217
- Consent Required GC 176 §1
- Definitorial Meeting GS 193 §2, 194, 195, 197 §2, 198
- Duration of Mandate GS 215 §2
- Election GS 133 §1, 170, 215 §§ 2,3
- Number GS 215 §1
- Provincial Plenary Council GS 177
- Vicar Provincial GS 186 §2

Definitory Provincial

GC 222 – 226; GS 193 – 198
- Acceptance of a Missionary Project GS 64 §§1. 2
- Acceptance of Resignation from Office GS 138 §4
- Acts GS 198
- Alienation of Goods, Contracting Debts, Approval GS 253, 254
- Annual Report of Provincial Bursar and Guardian GS 196 §2
- Approval of Extraordinary Expenditure GS 252 §1
- Authority GC 175 §2
- College GC 222 §1
- Consent Required GC 176 §1

- Correction of Friars GC 253 §2
- Decrees from the Minister General GC 197 §2
- Deliberative Voice GS 193 §2
- Designate Friars as Chapter Members GC 192 §2
- Different Clothes GS 26
- Dismissal of Friars GC 255 §2, 256, 258 §2
- Erecting a Custody GC 171 §1
- Erecting a House GC 233
- Erection of House in another Entity GS 128 §2
- Extraordinary Elections GC 181 §3
- Frequency of Meetings GS 193 §1
- Interpretation of the Statutes GC 225
- Manifestation of one's own Opinion GS 197
- Matters to be Dealt With GS 194
- Number of Members GS 215 §1
- Punishment GS 256 §2
- Removal from Office GS 139
- Removal of Guardian GS 258
- Report of Minister Provincial on the State of Province GS 196 §1
- Request for a Delegate General for a Provincial Chapter GS 166 §2
- Union with Another Province GS 125 §3

Elections of:

- Custos and his Council GS 224 §2
- Definitor Provincial GS 216
- Discrete GS 245 §2
- Master or Rector GS 88 §1
- Minister Provincial GS 188 §§2, 3
- Vicar Provincial GS 214

Delegate General

GC 213-214

- All Concerns him in Special Statutes GS 164
- An Office of Government GC 178
- President of Provincial Chapter GS 166 §2
- Punishment for Disobedience GS 257
- Vote in Capitular Congressus GS 173 §1

Delegates

- Election GS 169 §1
- Number to be Established GS 169 §2
- Right to Vote GS 169 §1

Deprivation of Offices

GC 187 §1; GS 256, 257 §2

Derogation from

- General Constitutions GC 13

Discrete of the Holy Land

- Election GS 133 §1

Discrete of the House

GC 243

- Election GS 243 §1; 245 § 2
- Number GS 245 § 2
- Removal and Resignation GS 245 §3
- Vacancy from Mandate GS 245 §4

Discretorium of the House

GC 243; GS 242-245

- Alienation of Goods, Contracting Debts, Approval GS 254
- Building and Restructuring GS 252 §3
- Consent, Vote GS 252 §2
- Convocation GS 258 §2
- Duties GS 244
- Financial Accounts GS 255 §2
- Inventory, Ratification GS 255 §1
- Limits of the Enclosure, Approval GS 25 §1
- Matters to be Dealt With GS 242 §2, 243 §1, 254
- Minutes GS 243 §2
- Preparing House Chapters GS 244
- Secretary GS 243 §2

Dismissal of a Friar
GC 254 – 261; GS 187, 268 – 271
Dispensation
- Authority GS 5
- Dispensation from Law of the Order GC 17.18

Documents
- Provincial Archives GS 218
- Punishment over Destruction GS 260 §3
- Read and Explained GS 2 §2

Duties & Areas of
- Acceptance GC 180
- Bursars GC 247, 248
- Conferences of Provincials GC 114
- Custody of the Holy Land GC 123 §1
- Delegate General GC 214
- Evangelise GC 83 §2, 84, 85, 111-115
- Exercise and Conferring of Office GC 180, 181 §1
- Formators GC 139 §2
- General Definitory GC 202 §1, 203 §1
- Guardian GC 237; GS 32 §1
- Local Chapter GC 241; SG 242 §2
- Master or Rector GC 140 §3
- Offices in a Broad Sense GC 178 §2
- Plenary Council of the Order GC 194
- Provincial Chapter GC 215
- Provincial Definitory GC 222 §1, 223
- Provincial Secretary GC 222 §2, 230
- Qualifications and Requirements GC 182
- Secrecy while in office GC 185 §2
- Secretary General GC 202 §3, 211 §1; GS 153 §§1, 2
- Vicar General GC 207; GS 148
- Vicar of House GS 239, 240
- Vicar Provincial GC 228
- Visitator General GC 213; GS 162

Elections
- Bursar GS 134 §2, 217; GC 247 §1
- Commissary of the Holy Land GS 76
- Conferral of Offices GC 181 §1
- Councillors of a Custody GS 133 §1, 224 §2
- Custode GS 134 §1, 224 §2
- Custos of the Holy Land GS 133 §1
- Definitor General GS 133 §1, 149; GC 209, 210
- Definitorial Congressus GS 195 §1
- Delegate – International Council for Formation and Studies GS 80 §2
- Delegate for Provincial Chapter GS 169
- Delegate General GS 134 §1; GC 214
- Delegate of Conference of Provincials; International Council for Missions GS 50 §2
- Discrete of Holy Land GS 133
- Discrete of House GS 134 §2, 245 §§ 1, 4
- Extraordinary Chapter GC 190 §2
- General Chapter GC 188, 191; GS 142 §§ 1, 2. 4, 5
- Guardian: GS 132 §2, 225 §2, 235, 237 §1, 238, 239, 247 §2; GC 239
- Local Vicar GS 134 §2, 241 §1; GC 239
- Master/Rector of a Formation House GS 88 §1
- Member of the Plenary Council GS 177 §1, 179
- Members of the Plenary Council GS 145
- Methods GC 181 §§2, 3
- Minister General: GS 133 §1; GC 188, 191 §1, 196, 201 §1
- Minister Provincial GC 219, 220, 228
- Minister Provincial: GS 124 §2, 133 §1, 166 §§2, 3, 170, 180-182, 188; GC 219, 220, 228
- President of a Foundation GS 134 §1
- President of the Election of Minister General GC 191 §1
- Procurator General GS 152, 156 §1
- Provincial Chapter GC 215, 216 §2; GS 166 §§2,3
- Provincial Definitors: GS 124 §2, 133 §1, 215 §2, 216; GC 222 §3

- Provincial Definitory of Newly Erected Province through Gen. Def. GS 124, 170 §2
- Provincial Secretary GS 217; CG 230 §1
- Provincial Vicar GS 133 §1, 170, 212, 214; GC 229
- Ratification through General Definitory GS 198
- Ratification: Custos and his Council GS 224 §2
- Ratification: Guardian of a House Subject to the General GS 132 §2
- Ratification: Minister Provincial Elected Outside of Chapter GS 188 §3
- Ratification: Other Officials in the Custody GS 225 §2
- Secretary for Formation and Studies of the Province GS 82
- Secretary General GS 152; GC 211
- Secretary of Province GC 230 §1
- Vicar General GS 133 §1; GC 206, 208
- Visitator General GS 134 §1

Enclosure

GS 25

Erecting a/an

- Autonomous Custody GS 124; GC 171 §2
- Commissariat of the Holy Land GS 74 §1, 75
- Custody GS 124, 125; GC 171
- Filial House GS 231 §§2, 3
- Foundation GS 128, 129; GC 168, 170, 172
- Fraternity SFO GC 61, 63
- Hermitage GS 15 §1**;** GC 31
- House GS 233; GC 233, 235
- House in Another Province GS 126
- Noviciate House GS 96 §2
- Parish GS 57 §2
- Province GS 120, 123; GC 170

Exclaustration

GS 264, 265

Experts

- Invitation to the Definitory Meeting GS 193 §3
- Participation in the General Chapter GS 142 §5
- Training GS 55 §2, 114 §1
- Work in the Commissions GS 160 §1, 209

Eucharist

- Oratory GC 21 §3
- Reverence GC 21 §1
- Time of Celebration GS 8; GC 21 §2

Evangelisation

- Accepting Parishes GS 57 §1
- Activities GC 84, 104, 109, 112
- Animator of Evangelisation GS 52 §2, 3
- Authority GC 119
- Concern for the Excluded GS 61
- Conference of Provincials GS 53
- Cultures GC 94
- Deciding on Different Works GS 54
- Duties GC 82 §2, 84, 111-115
- Duty of Minister Provincial GS 51, 54, 64 §2, 68 §1
- Ecumenism GC 95
- Evangelizing and Being Evangelised GC 86
- Formation of Missionaries GC 121
- General Secretariat and Secretary GS 47
- *Implantatio* of the Order GC 116 §2
- Methods of Evangelisation GC 89-110
- Minister General GS 47
- Minister Provincial GS 51
- Missionary Evangelisation GC 116-121
- Norms for Provinces and Conferences GS 55 §1
- Norms GC 113
- Penance GC 86, 92, 98-100
- Preaching GC 100-105
- Provincial Chapter Decides on the Kind of Works GS 46 §2
- Provincial Secretariat and Secretary for Evangelisation GS 51, §2, 52

- Responsibility of Local Chapter GS 32 §2
- Saint Francis: CG 83 §2, 91, 95 §3, 98 §2, 166 §2
- Vocation GC 83-88
- Witness GC 84, 97 §§1, 2, 89, 99

Faculty for Confessing

GS 16

Federation

- Erecting GS 123
- President as Legitimate Member of General Chapter GS 142 §2

Finance

- Plenary Council of the Order GC 194 §6

Formators – Formation

GC 138-143; GS 87-88

- Authority in the Provinces GS 81 §1
- Complete GC 128
- Discipline, A Necessary Part GC 132
- Duration of Simple Profession GC 156-159; GS 104-107
- Ecclesial Ministries GC 163, 164; GS 110, 111
- Experience GC 153 §2
- Formation GC 126-167
- Formation House: GC 140, 153 §2; GS 66, 82 §1, 86 §2, 87, 88, 105 §1
- Formation Team: GC 140 §§2, 3; GS 88 §2, 98 §§2, 3, 103 §1, 105 §2, 107 §§1, 3,
- Formators GC 138-143; GS 87, 88
- General Norms GS 78-86
- Human, Christian, and Franciscan GC 127
- Initial Formation GC 148-159
- International Council for Formation and Studies GS 80
- Master of Simply Professed Friars, Duties GS 105 §2
- Missionary Spirit in the Houses of Formation GS 66
- Norms of Franciscan Formation GS 78 §3, 81 §§2, 3, 110
- Noviciate GC 152-156; GS 93, 103
- Ongoing Formation GC 135-137; GS 85, 86
- Open to New Forms GC 131
- Organic, Gradual GC 133
- Overall Environment GC 130
- Postulancy GC 149-151; GS 90
- Purpose GC 126
- Responsibility of Friars GC 138
- Scientific, Professional, and Technical GC 160-162
- Secretariat General for Formation and Studies GS 78 §2, 79, 80, 83 §1
- Secretariat Interprovincial F & S GS 83, 84
- Secretariat of Formation and Studies of Conferences GS 83
- Secretariat Provincial F & S GS 82
- Services and Office GS 113
- Stages of Initial Formation GC 148 §2
- Suitability of Candidates GS 108
- Supreme Authority in the Order GC 134; GS 132 §1

Former Minister General – Right to Vote

- General Chapter GS 142 §1
- In Provincial Chapter GS 168 §3

Former Minister Provincial

- Vote in Provincial Chapter GS 168 §1

Foundation

- Dependent on Minister General GS 127 §2
- Erecting GS 127 §1
- In a Province SG 128 §1
- President, Election GS 134 §1
- President, Power to Dispense GS 5; CG 17
- Suppression GS 130

Francis

- Blessing GS 2 §1
- Feasts in Memory of GS 12c
- Holy Places in His Memory GS 13
- Prayer Inspired by Writings GS 11 §2
- Reading of the Writings GS 2 §2

- Rule and Testament GS 1, 2
- Writings Studied in Noviciate GS 99 §1

Fraternal Fellowship
- Acquisition of Self-Control GC 132
- Chastity GC 9 §1
- Eucharist GC 21 §§2, 3
- Evangelisation GC 87 § 3
- General Chapter GC 188
- Life in common GC 38
- Mutual Charity GC 236
- Observance of the Rule and Constitutions GC 12 §2, 42 §2
- Visits to the Friars GC 199, 221 §1
- With the Lowly of the Earth GC 97 §2
- Witness to Evangelisation GC 87 §§1, 2

Fraternal (Life)

GC 38-63
- Education GC 127, 129 §1, 130
- Enclosure GC 47; GS 25
- Evangelisation GC 111, 86, 92, 98-100
- Experience in Noviciate GC 153 §2
- Family Spirit GC 39, 45 §1
- Forms of Penance GS 17; GC 34
- Fraternal Correction GC 43 (cfr. Community)
- Fraternal Fellowship GC 38-54
- Guardians and Ministers in matters regarding Fraternity GC 177
- Life of Penance GC 32-37
- Local Chapter GC 46
- Minister of Reconciliation GC 33 §1
- Mutual Acceptance GC 40
- Mutual Love GC 42 §1
- Prayers for Parents and Benefactors GC 54 §1; GS 18
- Reverence for Creation GC 71
- Service and Work GC 78-81
- Social Aspect GC 33 §3
- Task of Evangelisation GC 84, 87
- Use of Money GC 82
- Way of Life GC 66 §2
- Witness Among Mankind GC 52
- Witness of Life and Word GC 89
- Witness GC 1 §2
- Chastity GC 9 §§1,3
- Formation GC 132, 137 §2, 140 §§ 1, 3, 153 §2
- Present Time GC 34 §§2, 3
- Observance of General Constitutions GC 12 §2, 42 §2
- Observance of Laws of the Order GC 12 §2, 45 §1
- Confession GS 16, 17
- Prayer life GC 23 §3; GS 7-9

Fraternity
- Dispensations and Concessions GC 18 §1
- Formation Houses GC 140 §§ 1.3
- Formative Community GC 139 §1
- Gospel Witness, Privilege Means of Evangelisation GC 87
- Missionary GC 116 §1
- Obedience to Minister General GC 7 §2
- Of the Order of Friars Minor GC 1 §1
- Prophetic GC 115 §2
- Responsible for New Vocations GC 145 §2

Friar/s
- Admission to Ecclesial Ministries GC 165
- All Members of the Order GC 41
- Caring for Archives, Library, Chronicle GS 28
- Concern for Dismissed Friar GS 271
- Dismissal GS 269
- Ecclesial Duties Outside of the Order GC 180
- Equality GC 3

- Exclaustration GS 265
- Gathering Alms in other Provinces GS 34 §3
- In Old Age and Sickness GC 35,36, 44; GS 22
- In the Holy Land GS 73
- Living Outside of House GS 228 §§2, 3
- Ministries in Diocese GS 58 §3
- Missionary Commitment GC 116; GS 69, 71
- Must be Visited GS 184 §2, 185
- Mutual Relationships GS 23
- Non to Accept Privileges GC 91
- Observance of the Rule GC 12 §2, 42 §2
- Offence GS 257 §2
- One Mind with the Church GC 4 §1
- Promoters of Justice and Peace GC 68, 69
- Residence in the Houses of Friars GS 37, 38 §3
- Training for Ecclesial Ministries GC 163, 164; GS 109-111
- Travelling GS 38

Goods

GC 72 §3, 74

- Administration GC 244-250
- Alienation of Goods GS 251, 253, 254; GC 244 §1, 246 §3, 249
- Disposition prior to Profession GC 74-75
- Suppressed House GS 227

Goods, Administration of

- Annual Financial Report by Bursars and Guardians GS 196 §2
- Council for Financial Affairs of the Order GS 158 §2, 159
- Establishing International Commission for Financial Affairs, GS 160
- Maintaining Non-Self-Sustaining Entities in Mission Territory GS 65 §2

Guardian

- Absence, Represented by Vicar GS 240 §2
- Active Voice in Provincial Chapter GS 168 §§1, 2
- Activities of Evangelisation GC 112 §2
- Annual Financial Report GS 196 §2
- Approval of the Local Chapter or Discretorium GS 252 §2
- Authority GC 45 §2, 175 §3, 185 §1
- Avoiding debts GS 250
- Blessing of St. Francis GS 2 §1
- Brotherly Warnings GC 252 §1
- Bursar GS 246 §1
- Care of Friars Working Abroad GS 58 §2
- Care of Sick and Elderly Friars GS 22
- Care of the Friars GS 20
- Chapter of Renewal GS 10
- Charity toward Dismissed Friars GC 261
- Consulting GC 45 §3
- Cooperation with Diocesan Structures GS 59 §1
- Cooperation with SFO GC 59
- Declaration of Candidates, Signed GS 92 §3, 4
- Dispensation from Laws GC 17 §2
- Distribution of Work in House GS 32 §1
- Documents of the Order accessible to Friars GS 1
- Duties GC 44, 237
- Election GS 134 §1, 225 §2, 234
- Establishing the Limits of Enclosure GS 25
- Filial House, Visit GS 232 §2
- Formation House GC 140 §3
- Fraternity to Friars in Difficulty GS 23 §2
- Fulfilment of Duties without Impediment GS 236
- House Dependent on Minister General GS 132 §2
- Local Chapter and Discretorium, Matters to be dealt with: GS 243 §1; GC 240, 243
- Making Known of Events GC 49
- Office of Government GC 178 §1
- Ongoing Formation GC 137 §§2, 3
- Outside of Territory, Approval of Reasons GS 27
- Permission for Absence GS 228 §1

- Permission for Travels GS 36, 38 §4, 39
- Presentation of Inventory GS 255 §1
- Punishment GS 257 §2
- Recourse to Benefactors GS 34 §1
- Removal from Office GS 237 §2, 260 §1; GC 187 §§1, 2
- Services Outside the Order GC 180
- Spiritual Reading in Common GS 11 §1
- Spiritual Renewal, GS 2 §2
- Term of Office GS 235, 238; GC 239
- Transferral GS 237 §1
- Transferral to Another House GS 237 §1
- Use of Money GC 82 §§2, 3
- Vacancy from Office GS 239

Hermitage
- Consecrated to the Memory of St. Francis GS 13
- Establishment GS 15 §1
- Witness to the Contemplative life GS 13

Holy Land
- Beloved by the Brothers GC 122
- Brothers for the Holy Land GC 124
- Internationality GC 124
- Responsibility GC 123
- Statutes GC 169 §2

Holy See
- Dismissal of Friars GC 254, 256

House
- Absence and Permission GS 228 §§1, 2
- Administration of Goods GC 250
- Alienation, debts GS 253
- Archive GS 28
- Authority of Guardian GC 175 §3
- Authority of Minister General GC 175 §1
- Bursar/Administrator GC 246 §1, 248 §1
- Chapter of Renewal of Life GS 10
- Chronicle GS 28
- Commissariats of the Holy Land GS 75
- Debts GS 250
- Enclosure GC 47
- Filial House GS 230-233
- Formation House: GS 66, 86 §2, 87, 88, 105 §1, 155 §2; GC 140,
- Friars on a Journey GS 37
- House of Prayer GS 15 §1
- Houses Immediately Subject to the Minister General GS 132; GC 175 §1
- In another Province GS 128 §2, 248
- Inventory of Goods GS 255 §1
- Itinerant Fraternities GS 233
- Juridical Persons GC 244 §1
- Local Chapter GC 240, 242 §1
- Missionary Spirit GS 66
- Mutual Relationships GS 23 §1
- Noviciate House GS 95 §2, 96, 101 §1, 103 §1, 153 §2
- Regulation of Work GS 32 §1
- Sojourn in another Province GS 38 §3
- Suppression GC 234, 235 §1
- Territorial Boundaries GS 226 §§ 1, 2
- Witness GC 87 §§1, 2

Humility
- In Defence of Rights and Human Values GC 96 §3
- In Exercises during the Noviciate GC 153 §2
- In Living Among Islamic Peoples GC 95 §3
- In the Proclamation of the Gospel GC 104
- In the Profession of their Faith GC 90
- In the Remuneration for Work GC 79 §2
- In the Service of Authority GC 185 §1
- In the Service of the Church and the World GC 72 §1

- In the Use of Clothing and Footwear CG 48 §2
- In the World GC 64

Income
- For the Fraternity GS 259 §2
- Fruits of Work GS 34 §1

Incompatibility
- Minister Provincial as Guardian GS 190
- Of Offices GS 135

Inscription in Another Province
GS 249

Interpretation of
- General Constitution GC 15 §§ 1, 2
- General Statutes GC 15 § 3
- Particular Statutes GC 225
- Rule of St. Francis GC 10

Laws of the Order
- Rule GC 2 §1
- Observance GC 11, 14
- Norms of the Order GC 10-14
- Interpretation GC 10-15

Legacies, Acceptance
GS 33 §1

Letters
- Advice and Written Opinions GC 176 §2
- Calumnious Fact GS 256 §1
- Permission to Travel GS 38, 39

Library
GS 28 § 2

Liturgy of the Hours
GS 7, 8
- Celebration GC 23, 25

Master or Rector
- Consulted Prior to First Profession GS 103 §1
- Consulted Prior to Solemnly Profession GS 107 §3
- Elections GS 88 § 1
- Formation GC 140 §§ 2, 3
- Formation House GS 88 §1; GC 140 §§2, 3
- Judgment on the Suitability of Candidates GS 98 §3, 107 §1, 108
- Must be Solemnly Professed GS 98
- Novice Master GS 98 §§ 1, 2
- Outside of Formation House GS 105
- Secretariat for Formation and Studies GS 82 §1

Minister
- Acceptance of Debts GS 250
- Activities of the Friars GC 112 §2
- **Acts of Major Importance GC 49**
- Administration of Goods GC 250
- Attention of Friars toward the Needy GS 20
- Authority GC 185 §1
- Bursar GC 246 §1
- Candidates Minister of the Word GC 101 §3
- Care of the Old and Sick GC 44; GS 22 §3
- Chastity GC 9 §3
- Civil Laws GC 244 §2
- Collaboration of Laity in Missionary Evangelisation GS 68
- Collecting of Alms in another Province GS 34 §2
- Commissariat of the Holy Land, Permission to Act Outside of the Region GS 77
- Community Reading of the Word GS 11
- Conference of Major Superiors GC 114 §2
- Consent GC 176 §2, 177
- Constant Care of Spiritual Renewal GS 2 §2
- Correction of Friars GC 251-253
- Dismissed Friars, Justice and Charity GS 271 §1; GC 261
- Document of the Order for all Friars GS 1
- Duties of the Guardian, Not to Assume other Commitments GS 236

- Erecting a Hermitage GS 15 §1; CG 31 §2
- Erecting Centers of Study GS 115
- Erecting in the Dioceses, Collaboration GS 59
- Exclaustrated Friars, Care GS 265
- Formation, Responsibility GC 138
- Fraternity with Friars in Difficulty GS 23 §2
- Friars for the Usefulness of Order GC 198
- Granting Power to Confess GS 16 §1
- Journeying in another Province, Information Agreement GS 38 §3
- Members of the Council of the Order GS 145 §3
- Missionaries GC 117 §1
- Need of Other Provinces, Help GS 23 §3
- Novices, Admission and Dismissal GS 95 §2, 98 §2, 101 §1
- Nuns GC 57
- Obedience of Friars GC 7 §1
- Office Outside the Order GC 180
- Ongoing Formation, Elaboration of Programs GS 85 §1; GC 137 §3
- Permission for the Use of Goods GC 8 §§1.3
- Permission to Preach GC 101 §4
- Permission to Publish Writings GC 109 §2
- Permission to Travel for Friars GS 36, 39
- Preaching of Lay Brothers GC 101 §1
- Profession in their Hands GC 5 §2
- Profession of Faith GC 186
- Prolonged Absence GS 27 §1
- Promotion of Study GS 114 §1
- Punishment of the Offence GS 257 §2
- Removal as a Punishment GS 260 §1
- Scientific Research, Foster GS 116 §2
- Secretariat for Formation and Studies, Help from the Office GS 82 §2
- Territories of the Houses, Establishing GS 226
- Use of Money GC 82 §§2, 3

Minister General

GC 196-201

- Absence GC 200 §1
- Acceptance of Candidates GS 94 §1
- Canonical Visit GC 199
- Care of Missionaries GC 119 §2
- Consensus of the Definitory GC 176 §1
- Contacts with the Conferences and provinces GC 203 §2
- Dispensations GC 17, 18
- Election GS 133 §1; GC 188,
  - 196
- Governing Offices GC 178 §1
- Maintenance of Entities of Missionary Evangelisation GS 65 §2
- Major Superior GC 174
- Member of the General Definitory GC 202 §1
- Member of the Plenary Council of the Order GC 193
- Missionary Activity GC 119 §3
- Obedience of the Friars GC 7
  - §2
- Ordinary Authority GC 175 §1
- President of the General Chapter GC 191 §2
- Ratification of the *Ratio Formationis* GS 81 §4
- Resignation of Office GS 138 §2
- Successor of St Francis GC 7 §2
- Tribunal GC 204
- Vacancy of the Office GC 201
- Years of Profession GC 183 §1

With the consensus or council of the Definitory:

- Directing Formation GS 78 §1; GC 134
- Directing Missionary Evangelisation GS 47 §1; GC 119 §1
- Dismissal of Friars GC 256
- Dispensation of Laws GC 17 §1
- Dispensation of Vows GC 255 §1

- Election of the General Delegate GC 214
- Election of the General Visitor GC 213
- Election of the Officials of the General Curia GS 152; GC 181 §1
- Erection of a Custody GS 128; GC 171 §1
- Erection of a Foundation Dependent on the Minister General GS 127 §2
- Erection of a Foundation GS 127
- Erection, Division and Suppression of Provinces GC 170 §1
- Government of the Order GC 168
- Missionary Endeavours in Different Provinces; Obedience for Friars GS 71
- Missionary Endeavours: Acceptance GS 63, 64 §1, 70; CG 120 §1
- Regulation of Franciscan Formation GS 78 §3
- Suppression of a House GC 234

Notifications:

- Acceptance of Debts, alienation of goods GS 251, 253
- Admission of candidates to the Order in a Dependent Foundation GC 168
- Capitular Congressus, right to vote GS 173 §1
- Convoking the Plenary Council of the Order GS 144
- Dependent Houses of the Minister General GS 132 §1
- Dismissal of a Friar, Recourse: SG 269 §4, 270 §1; GC 18 §2
- Erecting a Commissariat of the Holy Land GC 74 §1
- Erecting a House in Another Province GS 128 §2
- Erecting, Transferring and Suppressing a Noviciate House GS 96 §2
- Establishing the Agenda of the Plenary Council GS 146
- Exclaustration GS 264
- Extending the Time of an Expired Position GS 136
- General Chapter – Convocation GS 140 §1 – Place GC 190 §1
- Holy Land, Presence of Friars GS 73
- Incompatibility of Offices, Dispensation GS 190
- Missionary Undertakings, Assignments GS 63
- Nomination of Members to the Council on Economic Management GS 151 §2
- Noviciate in a Dependent Foundation GC 168
- Noviciate Outside of the Noviciate House GS 96 §3
- Offices Conferred by Appointment GS 134 §3
- Permission to Travel GS 38 §1
- Plenary Council, Agenda Proposals GS 201
- Plenary Council, Approval of Members GS 145 §2
- Pontifical University Antonianum, Grand Chancellor GS 116 §1, 118
- President of the Provincial Chapter GS 166 §2
- Provincial Chapter, anticipate or postpone GS 166 §1
- Readmission to the Order GS 267
- Reduction of a Guardianate to a Filial House GS 231 §4
- Removal Conferred by Appointment GS 139 §§1, 4
- Renunciation of an Office GS 138 §3
- Restricted Election of the Minister Provincial GS 170 §2
- SFO, Nomination of Assistants GS 29
- Statutes of a Foundation, Ratification GS 127 §1
- Transfer to another Institute, Approval to GS 263 §1
- Vacancy of an Elected Office, Dispensation GS 137 §5
- Vacancy of the Office of Minister Provincial GS 188 §1

Minister Provincial

GC 219 – 221; GS 180 – 192

- Admission to Ministry and Sacred Orders GC 165, GS 112 §2
- Care of Missionaries GC 119 §2
- Consensus of Definitory GC 176 §1
- Custody GC 171
- Decrees of Definitory GC 226
- Dispensation from Laws GC 17 §2
- Establishment of Association of the Faithful GC 63
- Establishment of SFO Fraternity GC 61
- Extraordinary Administration GC 249 §2
- Favour Denied GC 18 §2
- Formation of Missionaries GC 121 §1
- Government GC 178 §1
- Impediment GC 228, 192.2; GS 186 §1
- Incompatibility of Offices GC 179

- Legitimate Member of General Chapter GC 192 §2
- Major Superiors GC 174
- Member of Provincial Definitory GC 222 §1
- Nuns GC 57 §2
- Ordinary Authority GC 175 §2
- Permission to Administer Goods GC 74 §2
- Permission to Go to Missions GC 118 §1
- Vacancy of Office GC 220 §2, 228
- Years of Profession GC 183 §1

With the Consent and Opinion of the Definitory:

- Absence, Approval and Delegation GS 27
- Acceptance for Pastoral Offices and Service GS 58 §1
- Acceptance of a Parish GS 57 §1
- Acceptance of a Resignation from Office GS 138 §§ 3.5, 245 §3
- Acceptance-Evaluation of Candidates GS 98 §3, 107 §1
- Admission of a Candidate GS 90 §1
- Admission to First Profession GC 156 §2
- Admission to Solemn Profession GC 159 §2
- Admission to the Instituted Ministries GS 112
- Admonition of Friar GS 268
- Appointing a Delegate GS 166 § 2
- Approval for Collecting Alms GS 34 §§2, 3, 52 §2, 72
- Approval of Expenditures GS 252 §§1, 2
- Candidates for the Office of Minister Provincial GS 180
- Capitular Congressus GS 173
- Commissariat of Holy Land, Establishment GS 74 §1, 75
- Custodial Chapter, President GS 222
- Decision on Goods of Suppressed House GS 227
- Definitorial Meeting GS 193
- Direction of Evangelisation GS 51 §1
- Dismissal of a Friar GS 268
- Dismissal of a Guardian GS 258
- Dismissal of Friars GC 258 §2
- Duration of Office GS 182
- Election in a Newly Established Province GS 124
- Election of a Friar from Another Province GS 181 §4
- Election of a Guardian Outside of a Chapter GS 239
- Elections GS 133 §1, 166 §2, 180-182; GC 219, 220
- Establishment of a Federation GS 123
- Establishment of a Foundation GS 127
- Establishment of a House GC 233
- Establishment of a House of Prayer GS 15 §1
- Establishment of a Province GC 170; GS 120, 123
- Establishment of a SFO Fraternity GC 61, 63
- Extend the Office of Guardian until the Arrival of Successor GS 238
- Fix the Limits of the Enclosure GS 25 §1
- Friars for the Holy Land GS 73
- Government of a House GC 169 §1
- Headquarters GS 184 §1
- Matters to be Dealt with at General Chapter GS 141
- Meeting with Friars, Convocation and Encouragement GS 185
- Noviciate GS 94 §2, 96 §4, 98 §3, 101 §§2, 3
- Pastoral Care of Vocations, Appointment of an Animator and Coordinator GS 89 §1
- Permission to Travel for Friars GS 36, 39
- Pontifical University Antonianum, Cooperation with MinGen GS 117
- Possibility of Participation in Missionary Work of the Order GS 69-71
- Provincial Chapter, Matters to be Discussed GS 167 §1
- Provincial Congressus, Arrangement and Convocation GS 177 §1, 2, 178
- Provincial Definitors, Proposals for the Definitorial Congressus GS 194 §3
- Punishment of a Friar GS 256 §2
- Recourse to Benefactors GS 34 §1
- Refusal to Renew Profession GC 255 §2
- Removal from Office GS 139
- Removal of Guardian GS 237 §2
- Renewal of Temporary Profession, Authority GS 103 §2

- Report, the State of the Province GS 196 §1
- Residence of a Friar in Another Province, Permission GS 38 §3, 246, 247
- Resignation from Offices GS 138 §4
- SFO, Nomination of Assistants GS 29
- Vacancy of Office GS 188, 189
- Visitations GS 58 §2, 184 §2

Election of:
- Formators GS 88 §1
- Master or Director of a House of Formation GS 88 §1
- Provincial Bursar GS 217
- Provincial Secretary GS 217
- Secretary for the Missions and Evangelisation GS 51 §2
- Secretary of Formation and Studies GS 82 §3

Other Duties:
- Absence of a Friar from a House GS 228 §2
- Acceptance of a Missionary Undertaking GS 64 §§ 1, 2
- Accepting Parishes and Other Commitments GS 56, 57
- Approval of the *Ratio Studiorum GS* 110 §3
- Contracting Debts and Alienation of Goods GS 254
- Establishing Times of Prayer of a House GS 8
- Establishment of a Filial House GS 231 §§2, 3
- Exclusion from renewal of vows GS 266 §1
- Permission for a Friar to work in the Missions GS 69
- Prolonging temporary Profession GS 104 §3
- Reduction of a House to a Filial House GS 231 §4
- Removal from Office GS 139 §§2, 4, 241 §2
- Suppression of a Filial House GS 231 §§ 2, 3, 4
- Term of Office GS 180 §2, 182, 183

Mission and Evangelisation

GS 63-72
- Acceptance GC 120
- Duties of Minister General GS 47, 63, 64 §1, 65 §2, 71
- Duty of Provincial Definitory GS 64 §1
- Formation GC 127 §4, 136
- Franciscan International Council for the Missions and Evangelisation GS 50
- Franciscan Missionary Union GS 67
- Fraternity GC 116 §1
- General Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation GS 49 §2, 50 §1, 53 §1, 70 §1
- Interprovincial Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation GS 51 §2, 53
- Jurisdiction of Minister Provincial GS 51, 64 §2, 70 §2, 71
- Missionaries GC 117 §1
- Missionary Plan GS 63, 64, 70
- Missionary Spirit GS 66
- Permission GC118 §1
- Provincial Secretariat for the Missions and Evangelisation GS 51 §2, 53
- Purpose GC 117 §§2, 3
- Responsibility GC 118 §2

Modifications of the GS

GC 14 § 2

Money
- Abuse and Punishment GS 259
- Use GC 82

Museums

GS 28 §2

Nominations
- Conferral of Offices GS 134 §3, 152; GC 181 §1
- Removal from Office; Appointment GS 139 §4
- Resignation from Conferred Office GS 138 §5

Noviciate
- Activities of the Novices – Purpose GC 152-153
- Admission GS 94 §2; GC 156
- Apostolate GS 100; GC 154 §2
- Conditions for Admission GS 91-93
- Duration GS 96 §1, 100, 101 §2; GC 154 §2, 155, 156 §1
- House of Noviciate GS 96

- In Another House GS 96 §3
- Interruption GS 101§3
- Purpose and Personal Application GC 152, 153
- Report on Suitability of Novices GS 98 §3
- Stages and Components of Formation GS 99; GC 148 §1

Obedience
- Guardians GC 185 §1, 237
- Ministers GC 185
- Mutual GC 7 §3
- Profession GC 5, 6
- Promise GC 7 §1
- Responsible and Active GC 45 §2, 237
- To the Minister General GC 7 §2
- To the Pope GC 4 §2

Office, Power & Authority
- As a Service GC 185 §1
- For a Minister Provincial GC 220 §2, 228; GS 175
- For a Provincial Definitor GC 224, 225; GS 194 § 1, 3, 195 § 1, 196 § 2; 206 §2
- For a Vicar Provincial GC 228, 229; GS 203 §1, 213
- For the Erection, Division, and Suppression of a Province GC 170,1
- Of Bishop GC 4 §2
- Of Delegate General GC 214
- Of Guardian GC 175 §3, 232
- Of Minister General GC 175 §1
- Of Minister Provincial GC 175 §2
- Of Visitator General GC 213
- Superior within the Order GC 173
- Superior within the Province GC 173
- Within the Convents of Women Religious GC 57 §1

Office, Vacancy of
- All Offices Vacant during Chapter GS 136
- Definitor General GC 209, 210
- Discrete of a House GS 245 §3
- Extraordinary Chapter GC 190 §2
- Guardian GS 239
- Minister General GC 196, 201
- Minister Provincial GC 220 §2, 228; GS 188 §1, 189
- Outside the Chapter GS 189
- Plenary Council GC 218
- Provincial Definitor GS 189, 216
- Vicar General GC 206, 208
- Vicar of a House GS 241 §1
- Vicar Provincial GC 229; GS 189, 214

Office, Secrecy of

GC 185 §2

Offices, officials
- After Profession GC 183 §1
- All Friars Eligible GC 114-118, 182
- Board Sense GC 178 §2
- Change, Expiration GC 187
- Conferral GC 181-184, 217; GS 133, 134, 137 §2-5
- Deprivation as Punishment GS 256 §2
- Deprivation GS 256, 257, 258
- Government GC 178 §1
- In the General Curia GC 211, 212; GS 151
- Incompatibility GC 179, 187
- Removal, Competence for GS 139, 237 §2, 241
- Renunciation GS 138, 166 §3, 245 §3

Order of Friars Minor
- Constitution GC 168
- Equality of the Friars GC 3
- Founded by St. Francis GC 1
- Houses of Study GC 167
- Incorporation GC 6 §1
- Other Franciscan Branches GC 55-63

- Rule GC 2 §1
- Supreme Authority GC 173

Order of St. Clare
GC 56-58
Order, Secular Franciscan
- Care of the SFO GC 60 §1
- Collaboration GC 59, 60 §2
- Erection of Fraternity GC 61 §1
- Spiritual Assistants GC 62

Orders, Holy
GS 109-112
- Admission GS 112; GC 165
- Exercise GC 260
- Formation GS 109; GC 164

Order, (Third) Regular
GC 59
Ordinary, Local
- Confessors, authorization GS 16 §2
- Consent GC 233
- Exclaustration of a Cleric, Prior Consent GS 264 §1, 265
- Jurisdiction GS 58 §3
- Obedience GC 4 §2
- Respect GC 4 §2

Parents
- Prayers for GS 19

Parishes
- Acceptance GS 56, 57
- Commitment for Evangelisation GS 54

Penance
- Formation GC 153 §2
- Life of GC 32 – 37
- Life of Penance GC 32-37
- Provincial Chapter GC 215 §2
- Social Aspect GC 33 §3
- Time GC 34 §§2, 3
- To Do Penance GC 32
- Within Evangelisation GC 86, 92, 98-100
- Witness GC 1 §2

Pension
GC 79 §2; GS 33
Permission
- To Work in the Missions GS 69, 71

Plenary Council of the Order
GS 144-146 e GC 193-195
- Authority GC 175 §1, 195 §1
- Consultative Vote GC 195
- Convocation GS 144
- Designation of Council Members GS 145 §2
- Duties GC 194
- Election of Members GS 145 §§1, 3; GC 193
- Extraordinary General Chapter GC 190 §2
- Incurring Expenditure and Alienation of Goods, Consent GS 251
- Interpretation of the General Constitutions GC 15 §2
- Interpretation of the General Statutes GC 15 §3
- Place of the General Chapter GC 190 §1
- Principal Duties and Faculties of the Conferences GS 201
- Questions to be Deal With GS 146

Plenary Council, Provincial
GS 176 – 179; GC 218
Duration of Mandate GS 179
Establishment GS 176
Members GS 177 §1
Particulars GS 177 §2

Poor, (The)
- Fellowship GC 87 §1, 3

- Option for the Poor GC 97 §1
- Our Teachers GC 93 §1
- Renunciation GC 69 §2
- Restitution of Goods GC 98 §1
- Sharing GC 8 §2, 53, 72 §3, 75 §1
- Solidarity with Them GC 8 §2
- To See Their Needs GC 82 §3
- To Work and To Serve as The Poor GC 76 §1
- Use of Money as Befits the Poor GC 82 §1
- War and the Arms Race as the Worst Injury Against the Poor GC 69
- Work: Solidarity with the Poor and at Their Service GC 78 §1

Postulancy
- Admission GS 90 §1, 94 §1
- Authorization GS 94 §2
- Declaration prior to Admission to the Noviciate GS 92
- Duration GS 90 §3
- Requisites for the Noviciate GS 91, 93

Postulation within the Conferral of Offices
GC 181 §1; GS 180 §1

Postulator General
GS 151 §1

Poverty
- Assisting the Poor GC 53
- Clothing GC 48 §2
- Fasting and Other Works of Penance GC 34 §2
- Of the Franciscan Community GC 72; GS 31, 35
- Promises GC 8 §1
- Renunciation of Properties prior to Profession GC 75
- Service of the Church and of the World GC 72 §1
- Task of Formation GC 127 §4, 153 §2
- Use of Money GC 82 §1
- Within Profession GC 5.6
- Within the Entities of the Franciscan Family GC 58, 62
- Witness, Obligations GC 8 §3
- Work of Reconciliation GC 70

Prayer
- Based on the Writings of St. Francis GS 11 §2
- Contemplative GS 9 §2; GC 29
- Devotions and Feasts GS 12
- For Relatives, Deceased, Benefactors GS 18
- Mental Prayer GC 24, 25
- Nature, New Forms GC 27
- Participation of the People GS 7
- Pious Exercises GS 12
- Noviciate, Learning GS 99, 3
- Community GS 7, 8; GC 23 §§2.3, 25, 29, 42 §2
- For the Deceased GS 18, 19

Preaching
- Peace and Justice GC 1 §2
- Popular GC 107
- Witness of Life GC 89 §1
- Witness to the Word GC 89 §2
- Work GC 100-105, 107

President
Of the Federation:
- Dispensations from the Norms GS 5
- Members of the General Chapter GS 142 §2

Of the Foundation:
- Dispensations from the Norms GS 5
- Election GS 134 §1

Of the General Chapter
- Elected by the Chapter GC 191 §1
- Requested from the Holy See GC 191 §1

Of the Provincial Chapter:
- GS 166 §§2, 3

- Acceptance of Resignation from Office GS 138 §1
- Convocation of Members GS 168 §4
- Right of Voice GS 168 §1

Procurator General

GS 151 §1

Professed

- Admission GS 107 §3, 263 §2, 266 §2
- Consultation for Admission GS 107 §3
- Dismissal GC 255-257, 260; GS 268-271
- Election of Delegates GS 169 §1
- Equality of the Friars GC 3
- Inscription into Another Province GS 249
- Member of the Local Chapter GC 242
- Preparation GS 107 §2
- Proposals for election of the Minister Provincial GS 124 §1, 180 §1
- Re-admission GS 267
- Transfer to Another Institute GS 263 §1

Temporary Profession :

- Admission GS 94 §1, 102, 241
- Dismissal GS 266, 269 §3, 271
- Duration GS 104
- Formation GC 157, 158
- Minister General GC 255 §1
- Minister Provincial GC 156 §2
- Ownership Retained GC 74
- Period GC 156, 157, 158 §1, 159
- Re-admission GS 267
- Renewal GS 102, 103 §2
- Report on the Suitability GS 107 §1

Profession (Evangelical Counsels)

Solemn:

- After the Period of Temporary Profession GC 159
- Consecration GC 6 §1
- Dismissal GC 256 – 261
- Eligibility for Offices GC 182
- Formula GC 5 §2
- Preparation GC 157, 158
- Preparation and Admission GS 107 §§2, 3
- Renunciation of Goods GC 8 §1, 75

Temporary:

- Admission by the Minister General GS 94 §1; GC 168
- Admission by the Minister Provincial GS 103
- At the End of Noviciate GS 102
- Duration GS 104
- Renewal GS 103 §4

Property

- Ownership GC 73
- Renunciation before Profession GC 74,75

Protocol

- Office of the General Curia GS 151 §1

Punishment

GC 252 §2, 253; GS 256 – 262

Pro-Vicar General

- Definitor GC 200 §2

Pro-Vicar Provincial

GS 186 §2

Province

- Archive GS 28 §1
- Bursar GC 246 §1, 250
- Capitular Members GS 142 §3
- Chronicle **GS** 28 §1
- Commissariat of the Holy Land GS 74 §1
- Cooperation with Other Provinces GS 54 §2
- Custody of the Holy Land GC 169 §2
- Division, Union GS 121, 125

- Election in a Newly Erected Province GS 124
- Establishments GC 170; GS 120, 123
- Formation: GC 138, 139, 142, 143, 153 §1, 161, 166; GS 81 §§2, 3
- Fundamental Structures GC 168, 169 §1
- Help for Entities in Mission and Evangelisation Territory GS 65 §2
- Hermitage GS 15
- Juridical Persons GC 244 §1
- Missionary Projects GS 64, 69
- Missionary Spirit GS 66
- Missions – Evangelisation. Friars in Other Provinces GS 65 §1
- Needs of Poorer Provinces GS 23 §3
- Ordinary Authority GC 175 §2
- Organisation of Evangelisation GS 54-61
- Particular Statutes GC 16 §1, 215 §2
- Relationships between Friars and Houses GS 23 §1
- Report of Visitation GS 184 §2, 196 §1
- Supreme Authority GC 173
- Transfer to Another Province GS 249

Prayer, Life of
GC 19 – 31
Province, Suppression of a
GC 170 §1
Qualification for Service
GC 182
Reading of
- Holy Scripture GS 11 §1, 99, §2
- Rule and Writings of St. Francis GS 2 1

Reports of
- Bursar's Annual Report GS 196 §2
- Custos and State of the Custody GS 225 §3
- Delegate General GS 163
- Guardian's Annual Report GS 196 §2
- Minister Provincial after Visitation GS 184 §2, 196 §1
- Suitability of Novices and Friars in Temporary Profession GS 98 §3, 107 §1

Residence
- In Another Province GS 38 §3, 246-248
- Outside of the Friary GS 228 §§2, 3

Recourse
- Against a Decree of Dismissal GS 270 §2
- Against the Decree of Removal GS 139 §3

Resignation
- Mandate, in General GS 138; CG 187 §1
- Of a Discreet GS 245 §2
- One's Own Will GC 7 §1, 32 §2, 67, 132
- Position of Minister Provincial GS 166 §3
- Property GC 72-75
- Right to Use Material Goods GC 8 §1

Rule
- Canon Law GC 11
- Canonical Visitation GC 213
- Choice of Work GC 78 §1
- Disposal of Property GC 72 §1, 75 §1
- Formation GC 126, 153 §1
- Foundation GC 2 §1
- Fraternal Life GC 42 §2
- General Constitutions GC 11, 12 §1
- Habit GC 48 §1
- Hermitage GC 31 §3
- Interpretation GC 10, 11
- Liturgy of the Hours GC 23 §1
- Missionary Activity GC 116 §1, 117 §1
- Observance GC 5 §2, 6 §2, 33 §2, 42 §2, 213
- Office of the "Our Father" GC 23 §2
- SFO GC 61

Saints, Beginning of the Penitential Season

GC 34 §3
Secretariat General for Formation and Studies
- Collaboration with Provinces GS 83 §1
- Coordination – Particular Statutes GS 79 §2, 80 §1
- International Council for Formation and Studies GS 8
- Office in the General Curia GS 151 §1
- Task GS 78 §2, 79 §1

Secretariat General for the Missions and Evangelisation
- An Office of the General Curia GS 151 § 1
- Animation GS 48
- International Council for Mission and Evangelisation GS 50 §1
- Missionary Undertaking of Another Province, Cooperation GS 70 § 1
- Missions Outside of Province, Obbedience GS 71
- Secretary General GS 47 § 3

Secretariat Provincial of Formation and Studies
- Collaboration in the Conference of Provincials GS 83 §1
- Establishment GS 82 §1
- Secretariat of Several Provinces GS 83
- Secretary SG 82 §§2, 3

Secretariat Provincial of Missions and Evangelisation
- Collaboration among the Provincials of the Conference GS 53 §1
- Direction of the Franciscan Missionary Union GS 67 §2
- Establishment GS 51 §2
- Responsibilities GS 52 §1, 154 §2
- Secretary GS 51 §2

Secretariat for Missions and Evangelisation
- Duties GS 48 §2, 154
- Election GS 152
- Legitimate Chapter Member GS 142 §2

Secretary General in Order
- Actuary of the Supreme Collegiate Tribunal GC 204
- Election and Task GS 152; GC 211 §1
- Legitimate Chapter Member GS 142 §2; GC 192 §1
- Notary at all Sessions of General Definitory GC 202 §3
- Notary of the Order GC 211 §2
- Office in the General Curia GS 151 §1
- Part of the Plenary Council GC 193
- Task GS 153

Secretary for Formation and Studies
- Election GS 152
- Legitimate Chapter Member **GS** 142 §2

Secretary, Provincial
- Active Voice at Provincial Chapter GS 168 §1
- Acts of Definitorial Congress, Writing GS 198
- Election and Duties GS 217; GC 230 §1
- Member of Plenary Council GS 177 §1
- Notary at all Sessions of Provincial Definitory GC 222 §2
- Notary of Province GC 222 §2
- Responsibilities GS 218

Spiritual Exercises
- Annual Retreat GS 9 §1
- Devotions and Feasts GS 12

Spiritual Renewal
- Chapter of Renewal GS 10
- Duration and Animation GS 9 §2

Statutes (General) in General Constitutions
- Bursar GC 248 §2
- Commissariat of the Holy Land GC 125
- Conference of Ministers Provincial GC 227 §2
- Dispensations GC 17 §1
- Electors at General Chapter GC 192 §3
- Finance Committee GC 246 §2
- General Chapter GC 14 §2, 189 §1
- Missionary Activity GC 119 §3, 120 §2
- Plenary Council of Province GC 218

- Plenary Council of the Order GC 193, 194 §§3, 4
- Provincial Chapter GC 216

Election:

- Bursar GC 247 §1
- General Definitors GC 209
- Guardian GC 239
- Local Vicar GC 238, 239
- Ministers Provincial C 219, 220
- Provincial Definitors GC 222 §3
- Provincial Secretary GC 230 §1
- Secretary General GC 211

Other Duties:

- Canonical Visitation GC 221
- Dismissal from the Order GC 259
- Establishment of a Province GC 170 §2
- Evangelisation GC 113
- Exclaustration GC 254
- Formation GC 133, 151, 153 §1, 158 §2
- Institution of other units GC 172
- Interpretation GC 15 §3, 194 §4
- Limits of ordinary administration GC 249 §1
- Observance GC 14 §1
- Offices in the General Curia GC 212
- Offices in the Province GC 231 §2
- Relationships between various units of the Order GC 50

Statutes, Particular (in General)

GS 4

- Alms for Missionary Projects GS 72§1; GC 81
- Assistant General of SFO GS 30 §2
- Canonical Visitation GS 184 §2
- Capitular Congress GC 217
- Commissariat of the Holy Land GS 74 §3, 77
- Conferences of Provincials: GS 53 §§2, 3, 83 §§2, 3, 201, 206 §2; GC 227
- Custody GS 223, 225 §1; GC 123 §2, 169 §2
- Decision if there is No Norm GS 6
- Delegate General GS 164
- Drawing Them Up GS 3 §§ 1, 2,
- Election: Formator and Master GS 88 §1; GC 139 §2, 142
- For a Foundation GS 127 §1
- For Houses Dependent on Different Provinces GS 226 §3
- For Houses Dependent on the Minister General GS 132 §1
- For the Pastoral Care of Vocations GS 89 §1; GC 147
- Franciscan Missionary Union GS 67 §2
- International Council for Formation and Studies GS 80
- International Council for Missions and Evangelisation GS 50
- Lay Brother as Chapter Member GS 142 §3
- Noviciate GS 98 §2
- Offices of the General Curia GS 161
- Ongoing Formation GC 137 §3, 142
- Pontifical University *Antonianum* GS 118
- Provincial Chapter GS 168 §1; GC 215 §2, 216
- Punishment of the Guardian GS 258
- Secretariat General for Formation and Studies GS 79 §2
- Secretariat General for Missions and Evangelisation GS 49 §2, 65 §2
- Secretariat Provincial for Formation and Studies 82 §1
- Transitional Norms for a Newly Established Province GS 3§3
- Visitator General GS 164

Statutes, Particular (relating to)

- Alms for the Holy Land GS 74 §2
- Alms for missionary projects GS 72
- Archivist GS 28 §1
- Candidates for Minister Provincial, number GS 180 §3
- Habit GS 26
- Celebrations and particular feasts GS 12
- Chronicle GS 28 §1

- Cloister GS 25 §1
- Concern for Dismissed Friars GS 271 §2
- Conferral of Offices GS 134 §§ 2, 3
- Contemplative Prayer GS 9 §2
- Delegates at Provincial Chapter, number GS 169 §2
- Direction of the Franciscan Missionary Union GS 67 §2
- Discretorium GS 242 §2, 244, 245; GC 243 §1
- Filial House GS 231 §1, 232 §1
- Interprovincial Relationships GS 23 §1
- Legacies GS 35
- Local Chapter GS 242 §2, 244, 245; GC 243 §1
- Missions and Evangelisation GS 63 §2
- New construction of houses and churches GS 252 § 3
- Norms of Formation GS 81 §2
- Noviciate: GS 93, 94 §2, 95 §1, 98 §§2, 3, 100 §1, 102
- Offices of the Province GS 220
- Ratification GS 172 §1
- Plenary Council of the Province GS 176-179; GC 218
- Provincial Chapter GS 3 §1, 167 §2, 168 §2; GC 215 §2, 216
- Pastoral care of vocations GS 89
- Provincial Definitors GS 215 §1
- Permanent Formation GS 85, 86
- Reading of the Documents of the Order GS 2 §3
- Permission to travel GS 38 §§2, 4
- Postulancy GS 90, 91
- Presentation of the annual report by the Bursars and Guardians GS 196 §2
- Spiritual renewal GS 9 §2
- Secretariat for Formation and Studies GS 82 §2
- Suffrages for the deceased GS 18, 19 §2
- Temporary Profession GS 104 §§1, 3, 105, 107 §§1, 3
- Vacations GS 40
- Vicar of the House GS 240 §3; GC 238

Elections :

- By ballot GS 133 §2
- Custodial government GS 224 §2
- Formators GS 88 §§ 1. 3
- Master GS 88 §1
- Minister Provincial GS 181, 188 §§ 2. 3

Structures of the Order

GC 168-172

Studies

- Academic Studies GS 114
- Academic Research GS 116 §2
- *Ratio Studiorum* GS 110, 111
- Study Centers GS 109, 115

Subsistence

GC 78 §2, 81

Testimony

- Contemplative Life GC 31 §1
- Gospel GC 87 §2, 122
- In the Choice of Work GC 78 §1
- Nuns GC 58
- Penitence and Minority GC 1 §2
- Poverty and Charity GC 53
- Presence GC 84
- Secular Franciscans GC 60 §1, 62
- Word GC 83 §1, 89 §2
- Fraternal Life GC 87 §2, 89 §1
- Evangelisation GC 84, 87 §§1, 2, 89, 99

Theology

- Formation GC 101 §2, 160 §1, 166 §2
- Promotion Theological Studies GC 166 §1
- Research GC 110

Traditions of the Order

- Assistance to Local Churches GC 105 §2

- Devotions GC 26 §1
- Habit GC 48 §1
- Interpretation of the Rule GC 2 §1
- Observance 45 §1

Tribunal
- In the Order GC 204
- In the Province GC 224

Unity
- Fraternal GC 42 §1, 43, 45 §1
- In Formation GC 143
- Obedience to the Minister General as Sign GC 7 §2.
- Persevering Unity GC 92 §1
- Spiritual Union with Nuns GC 56§2

Vicar of the House
- Absence of the Guardian, Delegation GS 240 §2
- Absence of Vicar GS 240 §3
- Assistance to the Guardian GS 240 §1
- Duration of the Term GS 241 §1
- Election, GS 241 §1; GC 238, 239
- Function of Governing, GC 243 §2
- Member of the Discretorium GC 243 §2
- Removal from Office GS 241 §2

Vicar General
- Absence of the Minister General GS 148 §1; GC 200 §1
- Authority GS 148 §§ 2. 3; CG 207
- Contact with the Conferences and Provinces GC 203 §2
- Election GC 206, 208
- Election of the Minister General GC 201 §1
- Favour Denied by Minister General GC 18 §2
- Major Superior GC 174
- Member of the General Chapter GC 192 §1
- Member of the General Definitory GC 202 §1
- Offices of Government (Ordinary) GC 178 §1
- Personal Absence GC 200 §2
- Tribunal GC 204
- Vacancy in the Office GC 208

Vicar Provincial

GS 212-214
- Absence of the Minister Provincial, Delegation GS 186 §1; CG 228
- Authority GS 213; GC 228
- Capitular Congressus, Voice GS 173 §1
- Duration of Office GS 212; CG 228
- Election GC 229
- Election in a Newly Erected Province GS 124 §1
- General Chapter GC 192 §2
- Impeded Office GS 186 §2
- Major Superior GC 174
- Plenary Council of the Province GS 177 §1
- Provincial Chapter, Voice GS 168
- Provincial Definitory, Participation GS 193 §2; GC 222 §1
- Refusal of Favour Denied by Minister Provincial GC 18 §2
- Vacancy in Offices GS 189, 214
- Vacancy of the Office GC 228, 229
- Vacancy of the Office of Minister Provincial GS 166 §3, 188 §§1, 2

Visitation
- Of the Minister General GC 199
- Of the Minister Provincial GS 184 §2
- Presentation of Minutes of Discretorium and Local Chapter GS 243 §2
- Visitor General GC 213

Visitor General
- Minutes of the Discretorium GS 243 §2
- Presentation of Minutes of Local Chapter GS 243 §2
- Punishment for Disobedience GS 257 §1

Voice, Active and Passive
- In the General Chapter GS 142, 168; GC 192

- In the Provincial Definitory GS 193 §2
- President of the Chapter, Chosen by Members GC 191 §1
- Resignation of Election during the Chapter GS 138 §1
- Substitutes in the General Chapter GS 143

Vocations
- Pastoral Care GC 144-147
- Promotion GS 60

Votation, Secret
- Alienation of Goods GS 251, 252, 253, 254
- Broadening the Power of the Delegates General GS 162
- Broadening the Power of the Visitor General GS 162
- Election of Provincial Government by the General Definitory GS 170 §2
- Nomination of the President of the Chapter GS 166 §2
- Of the Definitory for the Removal from Office GS 139 §§1, 2
- Of the General Definitory Before Issuing a Decree of Dismissal GS 270 §1
- Requesting a Prorogation of Offices GS 136
- To Contract Debt GS 251, 253, 254

Votation (Tokens)
- Communicating a Vote and Ratification by the General Definitory GS 198
- Election with Token GS 134 §1
- Removal from Office GS 139 §2
- Resignation from Offices GS 138 §4

Votation (Written Ballot)
- Election by Written Ballot GS 133, 188 §3
- Removal from Office GS 139 §2
- Resignation from Offices GS 138 §4

Votes

Active Voice::
- Election of Delegates GS 169 §1
- Loss of GS 256 §1, 257 §1, 265

Consultative Vote:
- Friars in a Newly Erected Province GS 124 §1
- Plenary Council GS 178
- Provincial Chapter GS 168 §1

Deliberative Vote:
- Custodial Council GS 193 §2
- Discretorium GS 243 §1
- Local Chapter GS 243 §1
- Provincial Chapter GS 168 §1

Passive Voice:
- Communication of an Election and Ratification by the General Definitory GS 198
- Election of Delegates GS 169 §1
- Loss of GS 256 §1, 257 §1, 265

Vows (Religious)
- Chastity GC 9
- Dismissal GC 260
- Dispensation GC 257
- Obedience GC 4 §2, 7
- Poverty GC 8
- Public Vows GC 6 §1
- Renunciation of Property GC 75
- Usufruct of Property GC 74 §1

Warning
- Brotherly GC 252 § 2
- Prior to Removal from Office GS 258 §1

Work

GC 76-81
Choice of Work GC 78, 79 §1
Daily GS 31
Direction of the Guardian GS 32 §1
Discussion at Local Chapter GS 32 §2
Manner of Carrying Out GC 76 §2
Recourse to Benefactors GC 81; GS 34 §1
Stipend GC 79 §2

Works of Art

GS 28 §2

"THEY MUST DESIRE TO HAVE THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD AND HIS HOLY MANNER OF WORKING WITHIN THEM" (Artt. 126-167)

Title I Principles of education (Artt. 126-134)
Title II On-going formation (Artt. 135-137)
Title III Formation personnel (Artt. 138-143)
Title IV Pastoral care of vocations (Artt. 144-147)
Title V Initial formation (Artt. 148-159)
Title VI Other aspects of formation (Artt. 160-165)
A. Doctrinal, professional and technical formation (Artt. 160-162)
B. Formation to ministries (Artt. 163-165)
Title VII Promotion of studies in the Order (Artt. 166-167)

CHAPTER VII
"THE FRIARS ARE BOUND TO OBEY BROTHER FRANCIS AND HIS SUCCESSORS" (Artt. 168-250)

Part I ***STRUCTURES OF THE ORDER AND GOVERNMENT IN GENERAL*** (Artt. 168-187)
Title I The structures of the Order (Artt. 168-172)
Title II Authorities of the Order and offices in general (Artt. 173-180)
Title III The conferring, exercise and loss of offices (Artt. 181-187)

Part II ***GENERAL GOVERNMENT*** (Artt. 188-214)
Title IV The General Chapter (Artt. 188-192)
Title V The Plenary Council of the Order (Artt. 193-195)
Title VI The Minister General (Artt. 196-201)
Title VII The General Definitory (Artt. 202-205)
Title VIII The Vicar General (Artt. 206-208)
Title IX The Definitors General (Artt. 209-210)
Title X The Secretary General and Offices of the General Curia
Title XI Visitators and Delegates General (Artt. 211-212)

Part III ***PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT*** (Artt. 215-231)
Title XII The Provincial Chapter, the Capitular Congressus and the Plenary Council of the Province (Artt. 215-218)
Title XIII The Minister Provincial (Artt. 219-221)
Title XIV The Provincial Definitory (Artt. 222-226)
Title XV Conferences of Minister Provincial (Art. 227)
Title XVI The Vicar Provincial (Artt. 228-229)
Title XVII The Secretary of the Province and others offices (Artt. 230-231)

Part III ***GOVERNMENT OF HOUSES*** (Artt. 232-243)
Title XVIII The House (Artt. 232-236)
Title XIX The Guardians and Vicars (Artt. 237-239)
Title XX The local Chapter and Discretorium (Artt. 240-243)

Part V ***THE ADMINISTRATION OF GOODS*** (Artt. 244-250)

CHAPTER VIII
THE MINISTERS ARE TO ADMONISH THE FRIARS AND HUMBLY AND CHARITABLY CORRECT THEM (Artt. 251-261)

Title I The admonition and correction of the friars (Artt. 251-253)
Title II Departure and dismissal from the Order (Artt. 254-261)

GENERAL STATUTES

Decree Minister General (2009)
Decree Minister General (2015)

CHAPTER I
"TO OBSERVE THE HOLY GOSPEL OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST" (ARTT. 1-6)

CHAPTER II
THE SPIRIT OF PRAYER AND DEVOTION (Artt. 7-19)

CHAPTER III
"YOU ARE ALL BROTHERS" (Artt. 20-31)

CHAPTER IV
"PILGRIMS AND STRANGERS IN THIS WORLD" (Artt. 32-45)

Title I On the manner of working and travelling (Artt. 32-41)
Title II On the tasks of the Office of Justice, Peace and Integrity of Creation (JPIC) (Artt. 42-45)

CHAPTER V
GOD HAS SENT YOU INTO THE ENTIRE WORLD FOR THIS REASON (Artt. 46-77)

Title 1 The General Norms of Evangelisation (Artt. 46-53)
Title II On the task of organising evangelisation (Artt. 54-62)
Title III On organising Missionary Evangelisation (Artt. 63-72)
Title IV The Custody and the Commissariats of the Holy Land (Artt. 73-77)

Chapter VI
"THEY MUST DESIRE TO HAVE THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD AND HIS HOLY MANNER OF WORKING" (Artt. 78-118)

Title I General Norms on Education (Artt. 78-84)
Title II Ongoing Formation (Artt. 85-86)
Title III On Formators (Artt. 87-88)
Title IV The Pastoral Care of Vocations (Art. 89)
Title V Initial Formation (Artt. 90-108)
Title VI Formation for Ministries and Holy Orders (Artt. 109-112)
Title VII Formation for Other Services and Offices (Art. 113)
Title VIII The Promotion of Studies in the Order (Art. 114-118)

CHAPTER VII
"THE BROTHERS ARE BOUND TO OBEY BROTHER FRANCIS AND HIS SUCCESSORS" (Artt.119-255)

Part I ***THE STRUCTURE AND GOVERNMENT OF THE ORDER IN GENERAL*** *(ARTT.119-255)*
Title I The Structure of the Order (Artt. 119-131)
Title II Authorities of the Order in Houses (Artt. 13)
Title III Conferral, Exercise and Loss of Offices (Artt. 133-139)

Part II ***GENERAL GOVERNMENT OF THE ORDER*** *(ARTT. 140-164)*
Title IV The General Chapter*(Artt. 140-143)*
Title V The Plenary Council of the Order *(Artt. 144-146)*
Title VI The Meeting of Conference Presidents with the Minister and Definitory General (Art. 147)
Title VII The Vicar General (Art. 148)
Title VIII The General Definitors (Artt. 149-150)
Title IX Offices of the General Curia (Artt. 151-161)

Title X Visitators and Delegates General (Artt. 162-164)

Part III ***PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT*** *(Artt. 165-225)*
Title XI The Provincial Chapter (Artt. 165-172)
Title XII The Capitular Congressus (Artt. 173-175)
Title XIII The Plenary Council of the Province (Artt. 176-179)
Title XIV The Provincial Minister and Custos of an autonomous Custody (Artt. 180-192)
Title XV The Provincial Definitory and Custodial Council (Artt. 193-199)
Title XVI The Conferences of Provincial Ministers and Custodes (Artt. 200-211)
Title XVII The Vicar Provincial and the Vicar of a Custody (Artt. 212-214)
Title XVIII Provincial Definitors and Councillors of an autonomous Custody (Artt. 215-216)
Title XIX The Secretary and Bursar of the Province and autonomous Custody and Other Offices (Artt. 217-220)
Title XX Custodies dependent on the Minister General or on a Province (Artt. 221-225)

Part IV ***THE GOVERNMENT OF HOUSES*** *(Artt. 226-249)*
Title XXI Houses (Artt. 226-233)
Title XXII Guardians and Vicars (Artt. 234-241)
Title XXIII The Local Chapter and Discretorium (Artt. 242-245)
Title XXIV Residence in and transfer to another Province (Artt. 246-249)

Part V ***THE ADMINISTRATION OF GOODS*** *(Artt. 250-255)*

CHAPTER VIII
THE MINISTERS SHOULD ADMONISH THEIR BROTHERS AND HUMBLY AND CHARITABLY CORRECT THEM (Artt. 256-271)
Title I Correction and Punishment of Friars (Artt. 256-262)
Title II The Transfer of Friars and Departure from the Order (Artt. 263-267)
Title III Dismissal of Friars from the Order (Artt. 268-271)

Analytic index
Rule and General Constitutions - Contents
General Statutes - Contents

CONTENTS

THE RULE

The Rule of the Friars Minor
The Testament of Our Holy Father St. Francis
The Exhortation of St. Francis
The Testament of Siena
General Constitutions

Decree Congregation for Religious (1986)
Decree Minister General (1987)
Decree Congregation for the Institutes of Consecrated Life (2003)
Decree Congregation for the Institutes of Consecrated Life (2004)
Decree Minister General (2004)
Decree Congregation for the Institutes of Consecrated Life (2009)
Decree Minister General (2010)

Abbreviations and Acronyms

GENERAL CONSTITUTIONS

CHAPTER I
"TO OBSERVE THE HOLY GOSPEL OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST" (Artt. 1-18)
Title I The foundations of our Order (Artt. 1-4)
Title II Profession (Artt. 5-9)
Title III Laws of the Order (Artt. 10-18)

CHAPTER II
THE SPIRIT OF PRAYER AND DEVOTION (Artt. 19-37)
Title I The life of prayer (Artt. 19-31)
Title II Life of penance (Artt. 32-37)

CHAPTER III
"YOU ARE ALL BROTHERS" (Artt. 38-63)
Title I Fraternal fellowship (Artt. 38-54)
Title II Relations with the entire Franciscan Family (Artt. 55-63)

CHAPTER IV
"PILGRIMS AND STRANGERS IN THIS WORLD" (Artt. 64-82)
Title I Peaceful and humble (Artt. 64-71)
Title II They shall not acquire anything as their own (Artt. 72-75)
Title III "They should do their work faithfully
and devotedly" (Artt. 72-75)

CHAPTER V
GOD HAS SENT YOU INTO THE ENTIRE WORLD FOR THIS REASON (Artt. 83-125)
Title I The friars have been called to evangelize (Artt. 83-88)
Title II Methods of evangelisation (Artt. 89-110)
A. They are to live subject to all among the nations
and acknowledge that they are Christians (Artt. 90-99)
B. "They are to proclaim the work of God when they see that it pleases the Lord" (Artt. 100-110)
Title III Organizing the task of evangelization (Artt. 111-115)
Title IV Missionary evangelization (Artt. 116-121)
Title V The Holy Land (Artt. 122-125)

CHAPTER VI